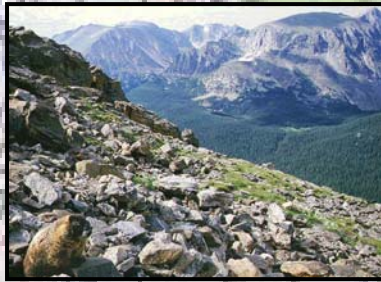


Joint Resource Management Alternatives



A bibliography of
national and
international
resources

Erin Sherry
Regine Halseth

March 2003

Joint Resource Management Alternatives



**A bibliography of
national and
international
resources**

**Erin Sherry
Regine Halseth**

March 2003

University of Northern British Columbia,
Geography Program in partnership with
Chuzghun Resources Corporation

Funding provided by Forestry Innovation Investment - Forest Research Program

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	i
PREFACE	iv
1. CO-MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES	1
1.1 Co-management of Forest Resources	2
1.1.1 <i>Joint Forest Management</i>	9
1.2 Co-management of Fisheries and Coastal Zones	16
1.3 Co-management of Wildlife Resources	26
1.4 Co-management of Protected Areas	29
1.5 Co-management of Other Resources	30
1.6 General Co-management Literature	32
2. COMMUNITY FORESTRY	36
2.1 General Community Forestry Literature	37
2.2 Western Hemisphere	44
2.2.1 <i>General Literature</i>	44
2.2.2 <i>North America</i>	45
2.2.3 <i>Central/South America and the Caribbean</i>	51
2.2.4 <i>Europe</i>	52
2.2.5 <i>First Nations</i>	54
2.3 Eastern Hemisphere	77
2.3.1 <i>General literature</i>	77
2.3.2 <i>Central Asia</i>	80
2.3.3 <i>East Asia</i>	80
2.3.4 <i>South East Asia</i>	81
2.3.5 <i>South Asia</i>	86
2.3.6 <i>Africa</i>	97
2.3.7 <i>The Middle East</i>	104

2.3.8 Australasia/Pacific Islands	105
3. MODEL FORESTS	107
4. FORESTRY JOINT VENTURES	109
5. COMMUNITY-BASED NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (OTHER THAN FORESTRY)	113
3.1 General Literature	113
3.2 Fisheries and Coastal Zone Management	119
3.3 Wildlife Management	122
3.4 Watershed Management	124
3.5 Protected Areas	125
3.6 Ecosystem Management and Environmental Protection	127
3.7 Other Resources	128
6. CONFLICT RESOLUTION IN RESOURCE USE AND MANAGEMENT	129
7. CO-MANAGEMENT IN NON-RESOURCE MANAGEMENT CONTEXTS	134
7.1 Co-operative Management and Forging Partnerships	134
7.2 Participative Management	135
8. CRITERIA AND INDICATORS / MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT	137
9. TRADITIONAL/INDIGENOUS/LOCAL KNOWLEDGE	147
10. ABORIGINAL RIGHTS AND TITLE	167

11. FOREST CERTIFICATION	173
12. TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER AND FORESTRY EXTENSION	175
13. SUSTAINABLE RESOURCE PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT	177
14. COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION	192
14.1 General Literature	192
14.2 Meaning of Community	194
14.3 Community Sustainability and Development	195
14. 4 Enhancing Communication	200

PREFACE

This bibliography is a result of Phase I of the project *Criteria and Indicators of Joint Forest Management*, conducted by the University of Northern British Columbia in partnership with Chuzghun Resources Corporation. It is a guide to research on various forms of joint resource management in national and international contexts spanning the last three decades, with a particular emphasis on current literature and forest management. It is a comprehensive resource for communities and organisations that are initiating or implementing management partnerships, or that are conducting research in the field. This publication was prepared with financial support from the Forestry Innovation Investment - Forest Research Program.

Literature references were identified using academic library catalogues and electronic indexes, databases, and bibliographies. Table 1 lists the academic library catalogues and Table 2 lists the electronic indexes, databases, and bibliographies searched during the development of this bibliography. Table 3 lists the search terms used to identify bibliographic items. The use of an asterix (*) in a search term connotes truncation of one or more letters to ensure a more inclusive search result.

The *Joint Resource Management Alternatives Bibliography* consists of about 2,500 references, mostly to print resources such as journal articles, conference papers, technical reports, books, theses, working papers, position papers, and research reports. The bibliography focuses on various institutions of joint resource management, including natural resource co-management, community forestry, joint ventures, model forests, and community-based resource management in national and international contexts. Other general topics addressed relate to conflict resolution, criteria and indicators, traditional and local knowledge, Aboriginal rights and title concerning resource management, forest certification, sustainable resource planning, sustainable forest management, community participation, and technology transfer and extension.

An explanation of the range and nature of literature contained within precedes each section of the bibliography. Each entry consists of a complete citation for the work in American Psychological Association (APA) format and, where readily available online, a web address for the publication. An open book symbol (📖) in the margin denotes material printed and available in hardcopy format from the *Criteria and Indicators of Joint Forest Management* library. A hand holding a pencil symbol (✍️) in the margin indicates both that the publication is available from the project library and that it was annotated. Resources available from local libraries are recorded following the citation in bold typeface as **UNBC** (University of Northern British Columbia), **CNC** (College of New Caledonia), or **UNBC/CNC** (both institutions).

Table 1: List of academic library catalogues searched to extract source information for relevant published and unpublished materials.

Academic Library Catalogues
✓ College of New Caledonia Library Catalogue
✓ Koerner Library Catalogue, University of British Columbia
✓ MacMillan Library Catalogue, University of British Columbia
✓ Main Library Catalogue, University of British Columbia
✓ Malaspina University College Library Catalogue
✓ School of Community and Regional Planning Library Catalogue
✓ Simon Fraser University Library Catalogue
✓ University College of the Cariboo Library Catalogue
✓ University of Connecticut Library Catalogue
✓ University of Minnesota Library Catalogue
✓ University of Northern British Columbia Library Catalogue
✓ University of Victoria Library Catalogue
✓ Xwi7wa Library Catalogue, University of British Columbia

Table 2: List of electronic indexes, databases, and bibliographies searched to elicit source information for relevant published and unpublished materials.

Electronic Indexes, Databases, and Bibliographies
✓ First Nations Periodical Index
✓ EBSCO Host
✓ Humanities and Social Science Index
✓ Arctic and Antarctic Regions (1800-present)
✓ Wildlife and Ecology Studies Worldwide
✓ Academic Search Elite
✓ Agricola
✓ Tree CD
✓ ProQuest Direct
✓ Sciences Index (Biological, General, and Applied)
✓ Enviroknowledgebase Online
✓ Social Sciences in Forestry
✓ Tropag and Rural (1975-present)
✓ Bibliography of Native North Americans
✓ Academic Press Ideal
✓ Geobase
✓ Environmental Policy Index (1972-present)
✓ Fish and Fisheries Worldwide (1971-present)
✓ LEXIS/NEXIS
✓ Water Resources Worldwide (1970-present)
✓ eHRAF Ethnography
✓ Canadian Business and Current Affairs Fulltext Reference
✓ Canadian Research Index
✓ Polar Pac
✓ FAO AGRIS/CARIS Network
✓ CAB International Abstracts
✓ CRIS Current Research Information Systems
✓ Ulrich's International Periodical Directory
✓ Forest History Society Bibliography

Table 3: List of search terms used to identify references to relevant published and unpublished materials from a variety of electronic source.

Index, Electronic Database, Bibliography, and Library Catalogue Search Terms
✓ Aboriginal forestry
✓ Aboriginal right* and forest*
✓ Aboriginal title and forest*
✓ Aboriginal* and forest*
✓ Aboriginal* and natural resource*
✓ agroforestry
✓ Algonquins of Barriere
✓ American Indians and forest*
✓ American Indians and forest*
✓ British Columbia and Aboriginal and forest*
✓ British Columbia and First Nation and forest*
✓ Burns Lake Native Development Corporation
✓ C-GED Forest Products
✓ citizen participation and forest*
✓ citizen participation and natural resource*
✓ collaborative management
✓ collaborative management and forest*
✓ co-management
✓ co-management and forest*
✓ common pool and forest*
✓ common pool and resource management
✓ common property
✓ common property and resource management
✓ communal forest*
✓ community and forest*
✓ community development
✓ community forest*
✓ community involvement

✓ community participation
✓ community participation and forest*
✓ community-based management
✓ community-based resource management
✓ conflict management and forest*
✓ conflict resolution and forest*
✓ consultation and forest*
✓ consultation and land
✓ consultation and resource
✓ co-operation and forest*
✓ co-operative activities and forest*
✓ co-operative management
✓ co-operative management and forest*
✓ criteria and forest*
✓ criteria and indicator*
✓ cultural impacts and forest*
✓ decision-making and natural resource
✓ Detzi Wood
✓ first nation* and forest*
✓ folk management
✓ forest certification
✓ forest management and Aboriginal
✓ forest management and First Nation
✓ forest management and Indian
✓ forest management and indigenous
✓ forest management and native
✓ forest planning and Aboriginal
✓ forest planning and First Nation
✓ forest planning and Indian
✓ forest planning and indigenous
✓ forest planning and native

✓ forest* and co-management
✓ forest* and criteria and indicator*
✓ forest* plan*
✓ group decision-making and forest*
✓ lisaak
✓ Indian business enterprise*
✓ Indian business enterprise* and forest*
✓ Indian* and forest*
✓ Indians of North America and forest*
✓ indicator* and forest*
✓ indigenous knowledge
✓ indigenous management
✓ indigenous people and forest*
✓ indigenous* and forest*
✓ joint forest management
✓ joint management
✓ joint management and forest*
✓ joint resource management
✓ joint* venture*
✓ joint* venture* and forest*
✓ Kaska Forest Resources
✓ land claims and forest*
✓ land use and British Columbia
✓ Lheidli T'enneh
✓ Little Red River Cree Nation
✓ local knowledge
✓ Mishtuk Management
✓ Mistik
✓ Mistik Management
✓ model forest*
✓ Nabakatuk Forest Products

✓ Native American and forest*
✓ native people and forest*
✓ native* and forest*
✓ NorSask Forest Products
✓ participative management
✓ participative management and forest*
✓ participatory development
✓ participatory management
✓ participatory management and forest*
✓ partnership* and forest*
✓ resource co-management
✓ rural and forest*
✓ scenario plan*
✓ self management
✓ shared management
✓ shared resource management
✓ social forest*
✓ social impacts and forest*
✓ social participation and forest*
✓ sustainable and forest*
✓ sustainable forest management
✓ Tall Cree Nation
✓ Tanizul Timber
✓ Teme Augama Anishnabai
✓ traditional ecological knowledge
✓ traditional environmental knowledge
✓ traditional knowledge
✓ traditional knowledge
✓ traditional land use
✓ traditional land use and occupancy
✓ treaty and forest*

✓ Tsay Tsay Dene Forestry Ltd.
✓ Wapawekka Lumber
✓ Waswanipi Cree
✓ West Chilcotin Forest Products

1. CO-MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

The term co-management as it relates to this bibliography refers to shared management/decision-making between communities and the state. Literature referring to **shared management**, **collaborative natural resource management**, **joint management**, and **shared decision-making** are included in this section. The terms **participatory natural resource management** and **community-based natural resource management** are sometimes used when referring to co-management. Thus, if it is evident from the title, the abstract, or the key words, that natural resource co-management is being referred to, then it is included in this section of the bibliography.

Citations in the co-management section are grouped according to the type of resource being managed (such as forest resources, fish resources, wildlife resources, and protected areas). Items grouped under these sub-categories clearly identify a specific resource in their titles, abstracts, or key words. For management of a single resource, this section includes case studies of different types of co-management models as well as comparisons between co-management models and other forms of community-based participation. It examines challenges and opportunities for co-management, preferences of stakeholders, the effectiveness of participation by communities and other stakeholders, the role and evolution of institutions in co-management, and the future of co-management. It addresses aboriginal involvement in co-management. In the case of forest resources, the bibliographic entries were further sub-divided into a joint forest management category. Items under this sub-heading clearly identify joint forest management as the institutional arrangement and generally refer India and Nepal (although a few references relate to Africa and Southeast Asia).

Literature pertaining to co-management of other types of resources was grouped together under a category other resources. This section includes studies of surface and ground water, canal irrigation systems, oil and gas resources, rangelands, as well as ecosystem management in general.

The co-management section concludes with citations to general literature. That is, if the type of resource being managed cannot be easily identified from either the title, abstract or key words, the literature refers to more than one type of resource, or the literature refers to the management of resources in a general way (ie., as in the case of aboriginal co-management of natural resources which may refer to wildlife, forestry and fishing resources at the same time), it is included in this general section. Other types of literature included in this section relate to the theory and practice of co-management, arguments for and against co-management, historical perspectives on the evolution of co-management, criteria and strategies for successful co-management, barriers to co-management, leadership roles in co-management, critiques of co-management models, implications of co-management with respect to benefits derived, other bibliographies, inventories of research projects, and guides and toolkits related to co-management. Comparative case studies of co-management

of more than one type of resource will also be included in this section, as well as cases of co-management in fields such as health and education. Aboriginal participation in natural resource management has not been delineated in this section.

1.1 Co-management of Forest Resources

Agrawal, A., & Yadama, G.N. (1997). How do local institutions mediate market and population pressures on resources? Forest panchayats in Kumaon, India. *Development and Change*, 28(3), 435-465.

Alberta. (1991). *Forests Act, Forest Management Agreement*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Government of the Province of Alberta.

Arnold, J.E.M. (1998). *Managing forests as common property* (FAO Forestry Paper No. 136). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Bass, S. (2001). Working with forest stakeholders. In J. Evans (Ed.), *The forests handbook* (Vol. 2, pp. 221-232). Malden, MA: Blackwell Science.

☞ Beckley, T.M. (1998). *Moving toward consensus-based forest management: A comparison of industrial, co-managed, community and small private forests in Canada*. Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada: Atlantic Forestry Centre, Natural Resources Canada.

☞ Beckley, T.M. (1998). Moving toward consensus-based forest management: A comparison of industrial co-managed, community and small private forests in Canada. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(5), 736-744.

Beckley, T.M., & Korber, D. (1996). *Clear cuts, conflict, and co-management: Experiments in consensus forest management in northwest Saskatchewan* (Information Report NOR-X-349). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre. (UNBC)

Benidickson, J. (1992). Co-management issues in the forest wilderness: A stewardship council for Temagami. In M. Ross & J.O. Saunders (Eds.), *Growing demands on a shrinking heritage: Managing resource-use conflicts* (pp. 256-275). Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Institute of Resources Law.

Biesbrouck, K. (1999). Forest dwellers and forest management planning: Bridging the cognitive gaps. In *Forest management related studies of the Tropenbos-Cameroon Programme. Papers presented at a joint WAU-Tropenbos workshop held in Wageningen, Netherlands, Oct. 1, 1998* (Tropenbos-Cameroon Reports No. 99-1, pp. 27-35). Wageningen, Netherlands: The Tropenbos Foundation.

Biesbrouck, K., & Amanor, K. (2002). New perspectives on forest dynamics and the myth of 'communities': Reconsidering co-management of tropical rainforests in Cameroon. In M. Leach, J. Fairhead, & K. Amanor (Eds.), *Science and the policy process: Perspectives from the forest*, *IDS Bulletin*, 33(1), 55-64.

Bombay, H. (1995). *Aboriginal communities as partners in the forest sector: Presentation*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Bombay, H., & Mactavish, J. (1995). *Co-management and other forms of agreement in the forest sector*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (UNBC)

Brinkerhoff, D.W. (1995). African state-society linkages in transition: The case of forestry policy in Mali. *Canadian Journal of Development Studies*, 16(2), 201-228.

British Columbia Task Force on Native Forestry. (1991). *Native forestry in British Columbia: A new approach: Final report*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: The Task Force.

British Columbia Task Force on Native Forestry. (1991). *What we've heard: Interim findings*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: The Task Force.

Brown, D. (1999). *Principles and practice of forest co-management: Evidence from west-central Africa* (European Union Tropical Forestry Paper No. 2). London: Overseas Development Institute.

📖 Bruce, J., Fortmann, L., & Nhira, C. (1993). Tenures in transition, tenures in conflict: Examples from the Zimbabwe social forest. *Rural Sociology*, 58(4), 626-643.

Campbell, T. (1996). Aboriginal co-management of natural resources: Is it working? In *Sustainable forestry partnerships: Forging a network of excellence, international conference, Mar. 8-10, 1996, Edmonton Convention Centre* (pp. 129-132). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Networks of Centres of Excellence.

Canada. (1994). *Study of the co-management of natural resources re aboriginal tourism and forestry management* (Minutes of Proceedings No. 30). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs.

Carriere, M. (1994). The role of Aboriginal people in the co-management of Saskatchewan's provincial forests. In *Timber supply in Canada: Challenges and choices. Conference proceedings, Kananaskis, Alberta, Nov. 16-18, 1994* (pp. 142-146). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Natural Resources Canada.

Carter, J., Haldimann, E., & Kamytovi, M. (2001). From top down Soviet planning to local forestry decision making: Coping with change in Kyrgyzstan. *Forests, Trees and*

People Newsletter, 44, 66-73. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/news/44pdf/44carter.pdf>.

Casimirri, G., Lee, S., & Smith, P. (2001). *Research issues, strategies, partnerships for sustainable forest management in northwestern Ontario and beyond. Proceedings of a Sustainable Forest Management Network Workshop, Feb. 24-26, 2001, Thunder Bay, Ontario* (Proceedings No. 2001-9). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Cataldo, N. (1999, March). Building strength - through capacity, partnerships & business development. *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 1.

Chambers, F.G. (1997). *An overview of provincial forestry co-management agreements with First Nations in Canada*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: University of Calgary, Faculty of Environmental Design.

Chambers, F.G. (1999). *Co-management of forest resources in the NorSask Forest Management License Area, Saskatchewan: A case study*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: The Author.

Chambers, F. (1999). *The future of grass-roots co-management in Saskatchewan* (Working Paper No. 15). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Chanyenga, T.F., & Kayambazinthu, D. (1998). *Standing crop in 3 co-management blocks of Chimaliro Forest Reserve*. Zomba, Malawi: Forestry Research Institute of Malawi.

Collaborative partnership on forests. (2001). *UN Chronicle*, 38(3), 49.

Common property forest resource management. (1995). *Unasylva*, 46(180).

Cooperation in Clayoquot. (2000). *Amicus Journal*, 22(1), 39.

Delville, P.L., Toulmin, C., & Traore, S. (2000). *Gerer le foncier rural en Afrique de l'Ouest: Dynamiques foncières et interventions publiques* [Managing rural tenure in West Africa: Land use dynamics and public interventions]. France: Collection Economie et Developpement.

Dubois, O., & Lowore, J. (2000). *The journey towards collaborative forest management in Africa: Lessons learned and some navigational aids. An overview* (Forestry and Land Use Series No. 15). London: International Institute for Environment and Development, Forestry and Land Use Programme.

Fisher, R.J. (1995). *Issues in forest conservation: Collaborative management of forests for conservation and development*. Gland, Switzerland: International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN).

Gardner, B. (1998). *Milk, maize and money: Breaking barriers through co-management of natural resources in Northern Tanzania: A case study of community-based natural resource by-laws in Loliondo and Simanjiro Districts* (Working Paper No. 101). New Haven, CT: Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies, Tropical Resources Institute.

Ghebremichael, A., & Mackenzie, H. (2000). *Social sciences and Canadian forestry: An annotated bibliography (1978-1998)* (Information Report NOR-X-376). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

✍ Hawkes, S. (1996). The Gwaii Haanas agreement: From conflict to cooperation. *Environments: A Journal of Interdisciplinary Studies*, 23(2), 87-100.

🏠 Hilhorst, T., & Aarnink, N. (1999). Co-managing the commons: Setting the stage in Mali and Zambia. *Bulletin* (No. 346, pp. 71-77). Amsterdam, Netherlands: Royal Tropical Institute.

Ingles, A.W., Musch, A., & Quist-Hoffman, H. (1999). *The participatory process for supporting collaborative management of natural resources: An overview*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Ivanitz, M.J. (1997). *Co-management of resources between Whitefish Lake First Nation and the Province of Alberta: Social forestry and local-global articulations*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

Jungwirth, L., & Brown, B.A. (1997). Special forest products in a forest community strategy and co-management schemes addressing multicultural conflicts. In N.C. Vance & J. Thomas (Eds.), *Special forest products: Biodiversity and the marketplace* (General Technical Report GTR-WO-63, pp. 88-107). Washington, DC: US Forest Service. Available online from <http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/gfrwo63.htm>.

Kant, S., & Zhang, Y. (2002). *Co-management of forest resources in Canada: An economically optimal institutional arrangement* (Working Paper No. 4). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Katon, B.M., Pomeroy, R.S., Garces, L.R., & Ring, M.W. (2000). Rehabilitating the mangrove resources of Cogtong Bay, Philippines: A comanagement perspective. *Coastal Management*, 28(1), 29-37. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=X9WQUENQOVFTQ6>.

Kesse, M.M., & Traore, S. (2002). Co-management: A participatory approach to sustainable forests in Cote d'Ivoire. In C. Toulin & P.L. Delville (Eds.), *The dynamics of resource tenure in West Africa* (pp. 121-130). Oxford, UK: James Currey.

✂ Klooster, D. (2000). Institutional choice, community, and struggle: A case study of forest co-management in Mexico. *World Development*, 28(1), 1-20.

📖 Leach, M., & Fairhead, J. (2001). Plural perspectives and institutional dynamics: Challenges for local forest management. *International Journal of Agricultural Resources, Governance and Ecology*, 1(3-4), 223-242.

Lele, S. (2000). *Godsend, sleight of hand, or just muddling through: Joint water and forest management in India* (Natural Resource Perspectives No. 53). London: Overseas Development Institute.

Logong, D.O., & Victor, M. (2000). Experiences and challenges of the indigenous people in co-managing forest resources: The Lake Sebu ancestral domain community association (Philippines). In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific. Papers from an international seminar, Davao City, Philippines, Nov. 30 - Dec. 4, 1998* (pp. 229-232). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific (RAPA) (jointly published as RECOFTC Report No. 18).

Matakala, P.W. (1994). *Wendaban Stewardship Authority: 20 year forest stewardship plan*. Temagami, Ontario, Canada: Wendaban Stewardship Authority.

📖 McDermott, M., Gunatilleke, C.V.S., & Gunatilleke, I. (1992). The Sinharaja rain forest: conserving both biological diversity and a way of life. *Sri-Lanka Forester*, 19(3/4), 3-22.

Messerschmidt, D.A. (1993). Linking indigenous knowledge to creative co-management in community forest development policy. In K. Warner & H. Wood (Eds.), *Policy and legislation in community forestry: Proceedings of a workshop, Bangkok, Jan. 27-29* (RECOFTC Report No. 11, pp. 35-48). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Center.

Nagothu, U.S. (2001). Fuelwood and fodder extraction and deforestation: Mainstream views in India discussed on the basis of data from the semi-arid region of Rajasthan. *Geoforum*, 32(3), 319-332.

Natcher, D.C. (1999). *Cooperative resource management as an adaptive strategy for Aboriginal communities* (Working Paper No. 27). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

☞ Natcher, D.C. (2000). Constructing change: The evolution of land and resource management in Alberta, Canada. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7(4) 363-374.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1994). *Presentation on co-management: By the National Aboriginal Forestry Association to the Standing Committee on Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Co-management and other forms of agreement in the forest sector*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (2000). *Aboriginal-forest sector partnerships: Lessons for future collaboration*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

☞ National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (2002). *Aboriginal-forest sector partnerships: Lessons for future collaboration. Making partnerships work: Lessons from case studies*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

Nuu-Chah-Nulth Tribal Council. (1998). *Together in treaties: A Nuu-Chah-Nulth perspective on joint management*. Port Alberni, British Columbia, Canada: Nuu-chah-nulth Tribal Council.

☞ Pinkerton, E.W. (1993). Co-management efforts as social movements: The Tin Wis Coalition and the drive for forest practices legislation in British Columbia. *Alternatives*, 19(3), 33-38.

Poffenberger, M., & McGean, B. (Eds.). (1993). *Community allies: forest co-management in Thailand* (Research Network Report No. 2). Berkeley, CA: University of California, Center for Southeast Asia Studies.

Rekmans, L. (2000, February). Ontario's North Shore Tribal Council facilitates establishment of forestry co-operative. *First Nation Newsletter*, p. 3.

☞ Rhee, S. (2000). Adaptive co-management of forests: How powerful stakeholders represent local communities. *TRI-News*, 19, 10-13.

Sivaramakrishnan, K. (1996). Co-management for forests: Are we overly pre-occupied with property rights? *Common Property Resource Digest*, 37, 6-8.

☞ Sivaramakrishnan, K. (1998). Comanaged forests in West Bengal: Historical perspectives on community and control. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 7(3/4), 23-52.

Sivaramakrishnan, K. (2002). Forest co-management as science and democracy in West Bengal, India. *Environmental Values*, 11(3), 277-302.

Southeast Asia Sustainable Forest Management Network. (1993). *Community allies: Forest co-management in Thailand* (Research Network Report No. 2). Berkeley, CA: University of California, Centre for Southeast Asia.

- ☞ Stevens, T.H., Dennis, D., Kittredge, D., & Rickenbach, M. (1999). Attitudes and preferences toward co-operative agreements for management of private forestlands in the North-eastern United States. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 55(2), 81-91.

Stevenson, M.G. (1999). What are we managing? Traditional systems of management and knowledge in cooperative and joint management. In T.S. Veeman (Ed.), *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17, 1999* (pp. 161-169). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Sustainable Forest Management Network. (1996). *Sustainable forestry partnerships: Forging a network of excellence, international conference, Mar. 8-10, Edmonton Convention Centre, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Conference summaries*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Sustainable Forest Management Network. (1999). *From co-management to co-jurisdiction of forest resources: A practitioners workshop. Proceedings from an SFM Workshop, Oct. 28-30, Calgary, Alberta* (Proceedings No. 1999-3). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Sustainable Forest Management Network. (1999). *Stakeholder perspectives and research strategy framework. Proceedings from an SFM Workshop, June 11-12, 1999, University of Alberta, Edmonton* (Proceedings No. 1999-1). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Tiongson, V.A., & Victor, M. (2000). Experiences and challenges of local government units in co-managing forest resources: The case of Lower Magat forest reserve (Philippines). In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific. Papers from an international seminar, Davao City, Philippines, Nov. 30 - Dec. 4, 1998* (pp. 223-238). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific (RAPA) (jointly published as RECOFTC Report No. 18).

Treseder, L., & Krogman, N.T. (1998). *Effective partnerships: Institutions for shared forest management and community development* (Annotated Bibliography No. 1). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Treseder, L., & Krogman, N.T. (2000). *Annotated bibliography - effective partnerships: Institutions for shared forest management and community development*

(Working Paper No. 1). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

- ✂ Treseder, L., Krogman, N.T., & Beckley, T.M. (1999). Features of First Nation forest management institutions and implications for sustainability. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 793-798.

Whitefish Lake Nation. (n.d.). *The Utikuma Lake special management area: A joint planning and shared management demonstration project*. Alberta: The authors.

- 📖 Wollenberg, E., Anderson, J., & Edmunds, D. (2001). Pluralism and the less powerful: Accommodating multiple interests in local forest management. *International Journal of Agricultural Resources, Governance and Ecology*, 1(3/4), 199-222.
- ✂ Wollenberg, E., Edmunds, D., & Buck, L. (2000). Using scenarios to make decisions about the future: Anticipatory learning for the adaptive co-management of community forests. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 47(1/2), 65-77.

Wolvekamp, P. (Ed.). (1999). *Forests for the future: Local strategies for forest protection, economic welfare and social justice*. New York: Zed Books.

1.1.1 Joint Forest Management

- 📖 Agrawal, A., & Ostrom, E. (2001). Collective action, property rights, and decentralization in resource use in India and Nepal. *Politics and Society* 29(4), 485-514.
- 📖 Appasamy, P.P. (1993). Role of non-timber products in a subsistence economy: The case of a joint forestry project in India. *Economic Botany*, 47(3), 258-267.
- 📖 Appiah, M. (2001). Co-partnership in forest management: The Gwira-Banso joint forest management project in Ghana. *Environment, Development, and Sustainability*, 3, 343-360.

Arnold, J.E.M. (1998). *Managing forests as common property* (FAO Forestry Paper No. 136). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Arora, D. (1994). From state regulation to people's participation: Case of forest management in India. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 29(12), 691-698.

Balaji, S. (2001). Joint forest management in Tamil Nadu: Problems and prospects. *Indian Forester*, 127(11), 1201-1206.

Bentley, W.R., Khosla, P.K., & Seckler, K. (1993). *Agroforestry in South Asia: Problems and applied research perspectives*. New York: International Science.

Chaturvedi, A.N. (2000). Viability of joint forest management projects. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 499-504.

Corbridge, S., & Jewitt, S. (1997). From forest struggles to forest citizens? Joint forest management in the unquiet woods of India's Jharkhand. *Environment and Planning A*, 29(12), 2145-2165.

Correa, M. (1999). The need for emancipatory research: Experiences from JFPM (joint forest planning and management) in Uttara Kannada (India). In R. Jeffery & N. Sundar (Eds.), *A new moral economy for India's forests? Discourses of community and participation* (pp. 216-234). New Delhi, India: Sage.

Dhanagare, D.N. (2000). Joint forest management in UP: People, panchayats and women. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 35(37), 3315-3324.

Dhar, P. (1996). Joint management to save dwindling forests. *Yujana*, 40(3), 34-36.

Dutt, C.B.S., & Lakshmi, V.U. (1998). Micro-level planning and sustainable forestry through GIS. *Current Science*, 75(3), 245-255.

Gangopadhyay, P.B. (2000). Training issues in joint forest management in the Hindu Kush-Himalayan states of India. In A. Bhatia (Ed.), *Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in the Hindu Kush-Himalayas* (Vol. IV, pp. 13-24). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Gaonkar, D.S., & Gowda, B.S. (2000). Joint forest planning and management in Uttar Kannada District, Karnataka. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 554-568.

Global forestry management (1996). *Environmental Society*, 102(2), 11.

Gombya-Ssembajjwe, Banana, W.S., Sekindi, S., & Nyanzi, B. (2000). *Joint forest management: A community forestry training manual*. Kampala, Uganda: Makerere University, Uganda Forestry Resources and Institution Centre (UFRIC).

Heltberg, R. (2001). Determinants and impact of local institutions for common resource management. *Environment and Development Economics*, 6(2), 183-208.

Hill, I., & Shields, D. (1998). *Incentives for joint forest management in India: Analytical methods and case studies* (World Bank Technical Paper No. 394). Washington, DC: World Bank, Rural Development Sector Unit.

Hobley, M. (1996). *Participatory forestry: The process of change in India and Nepal* (Rural Development Forestry Study Guide No. 3). London: Overseas Development Institute.

- ☞ Jacobson, M.G., Abt, R.C., & Carter, D.R. (2000). Attitudes toward joint forest planning among private landowners. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 11(3), 95-112.
- Jattan, S.S., & Pratima. (2001). Participatory forest management objectives in India. *Indian Forester*, 127(5), 505-511.
- Jeffery, P., Mishra, A., & Singh, M. (1998). *Gender stereotypes and joint forest management* (Edinburgh Papers in South Asian Studies Centre No. 10). Edinburgh, Scotland: University of Edinburgh, Centre for South-Asian Studies.
- Jeffery, R., & Sundar, N. (Eds.). (1999). *A new moral economy for India's forests? Discourses of community and participation*. New Delhi, India: Sage.
- Jha, M. (2000). Policies on joint forest management and its implementation in Maharashtra (India). *Indian Forester*, 126(9), 917-922.
- Jodha, N.S. (2000). Joint management of forests: Small gains. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 35(50), 4396-4399.
- Joshi, A.L. (2000). Leasehold forestry, joint forest management and community forestry as appropriate programmes for mountain development. In M.F. Price & N. Butt (Eds.), *Forests in sustainable mountain development: A state of knowledge report for 2000* (IUFRO Research Series No. 5, pp. 452-459). Wallingford, Oxon, UK: CABI.
- ☞ Kant, S., & Nautiyal, J.C. (1994). Sustainable joint forest management through bargaining: A bilateral monopoly gaming approach. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 65, 251-264.
- Khare, A., Sarin, M., Saxena, N.C., Palit, S., Bathla, S., Vania, F., et al. (2000). *Joint forest management: Policy, practice and prospects* (Policy That Works for Forests and People Series No. 3). London: International Institute for Environment and Development.
- Kumar, A., Bren, L., & Ferguson, I. (2000). The use and management of common lands of the Aravalli, India. *International Forestry Review*, 2(2), 97-104.
- ☞ Kumar, C. (2001). Federation of community organizations in joint forest management: A case from India. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 8(3), 239-248.
- Kumar, N. (2000). All is not green with JFM (Joint Forest Management) in India. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 42, 62-68. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/news/42/pdf/42kumar.pdf>.

Kumar, N., & Bakshi, S. (2002). Making and breaking a community forestry institution: A case study. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 12(3), 165-174.

- ☞ Kumar, S. (2002). Does 'participation' in common pool resources management help the poor? A social cost-benefit analysis of joint forest management in Jharkand, India. *World Development*, 30(5), 763-783.

Lele, S. (2000). *Godsend, sleight of hand, or just muddling through: Joint water and forest management in India* (Natural Resource Perspectives No. 53). London: Overseas Development Institute.

- ☞ Ligon, E., & Narain, U. (1999). Government management of village commons: Comparing two forest policies. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management*, 37(3), 272-289.

- ☞ Locke, C. (1999). Constructing a gender policy for joint forest management in India. *Development and Change*, 30(2), 265-285.

Locke, C. (1999). Women's representation and roles in 'gender' policy in joint forest management. In R. Jeffery & N. Sundar (Eds.), *A new moral economy for India's forests? Discourses of community and participation* (pp. 235-253). New Delhi, India: Sage.

- ☞ Manivong, K., & Muraille, B. (1998). Partnership for forest management: Joint forest management in Savannakhet, Laos PDR. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 100-107). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/ManivonMuraille_JFMlao.pdf.

Matose, F.M. (1994). *Local people's uses and perceptions of forest resources: An analysis of a state property regime in Zimbabwe*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.

- ☞ McCarthy, F.F., & White, B. (2000). The changing regime: Forest property and reformasi in Indonesia. *Development and Change*, 31(1), 91-129.

Melkania, U., & Bisht, N.S. (2000). Identifying indicators for successful implementation of joint forest management in Arunachal Pradesh. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 537-544.

Mitra, A. (1997). Joint forest management: Case studies. *Yojana* [Special Issue], 41(8), 41-45.

- Mitra, S.K. (2000). Joint forest management in the State of Maharashtra. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 493-498.
- Mohapatra, P.M., & Mohapatro, P.C. (Eds.). (1997). *Forest management in tribal areas: Forest policy and peoples' participation. Proceedings of a seminar, Forest Policy and Tribal Development, Feb. 15-16, 1994*. Koraput, India: Council of Analytical Tribal Studies.
- Mukherjee, N. (1995). Forest management and survival needs: Community experience in West Bengal. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 30(49), 3130-3132.
- Mukherji, S.D. (2000). A case study of joint forest management in Andhra Pradesh. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 453-462.
- Negi, S.S. (2000). *Joint forest management and people's participation in forestry* (Applied Forestry Series No. 8). New Delhi, India: International Book Distributors.
- Pattnaik, B.K., & Dutta, S. (1997). JFM in south-west Bengal: A study in participatory development. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 32(50), 3225-3232.
- Poffenberger, M. (1996). *Communities and forest management: A report of the IUCN Working Group on community involvement in forest management*. Gland, Switzerland: World Conservation Union (IUCN).
- Poffenberger, M., & McGean, B. (Eds.). (1996). *Village voices, forest choices: Joint forest management in India*. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Center for Southeast Asia Studies.
- Prah, E.A. (1997). Joint forest management: The Gwira-Banso experience. *Commonwealth Forestry Review*, 246, 171-174.
- Prasad, B. (2000). Monitoring of joint forest management in India: Issues and methods. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 516-524.
- Prasad, R. (1999). Joint forest management in India and the impact of state control over non-wood forest products. *Unasylva*, 50(198), 58-62.
- Rangachari, C.S., & Mukherji, S.D. (2000). *Old roots, new shoots: A study of joint forest management in Andhra Pradesh (India)*. New Delhi, India: Winrock International, Ford Foundation.
- Raju, G. (1997). *Seeking commitments in joint forest management: Case study of a working group* (Working Paper No. 113). Anand, India: Institute of Rural Management.
- Ray, P.N. (2000). Status of joint forest management in Tripura. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 483-492.

Saigal, S. (2000). Beyond experimentation: Emerging issues in the institutionalization of joint forest management in India. *Environmental Management*, 26(3), 269-281. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=GA97NJ69JXPAFH>.

Sarin, M. (1995). Joint forest management in India: Achievements and unaddressed challenges. *Unasylva* 46(140).

Sarin, M. (1998). Community forest management: Whose participation? In I. Guijit & M.K. Shah (Eds.), *The myth of community: Gender issues in participatory development* (pp. 121-130). London: Intermediate Technology Publications.

Sarin, M. (2001). Disempowerment in the name of participatory forestry? Village forests joint management in Uttarakhand. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 44, 26-35. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/44/pdf/44sarin.pdf>.

Sarkar, S.K., & Chattopadhyay, R.R. (2002). The extent of economic viability of institutions formed for JFM: Case study from Midnapore district of West Bengal. *Indian Forester*, 128(1), 3-18.

Saxena, N.C. (2001). The new forest policy and joint forest management in India. In J. Evans (Ed.), *The forests handbook* (Vol. 2, pp. 233-259). Malden, MA: Blackwell Science.

Sekhar, M. (2001). Organized participatory resource management: Insights from community forestry practices in India. *Forest Policy and Economics*, 3(3-4), 137-154.

✍ Sekhar, N.U. (2000). Decentralized natural resource management: From state to co-management in India. *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management*, 43(1), 123-138.

Sharma, R. (1994). Learning from experiences of joint forest management in India. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 24, 36-41.

Sharma, R.C. (2000). Beyond joint forest management. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 463-476.

Singh, G. (2000). Joint forest management in Punjab. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 477-482.

Singh, R.V. (2001). Contribution of participatory forest management in the livelihoods of rural communities in India. *Forests, Trees, and Livelihoods*, 11(2), 159-166.

Singh, T.P., & Varalakshmi, V. (Eds.). (1998). *The decade and beyond: Evolving community-state partnership*. New Delhi, India: Tata Energy Research Institute.

- ✍ Sivaramakrishnan, K. (1998). Comanaged forests in West Bengal: Historical perspectives on community and control. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 7(3/4), 23-51.
- Sivaramakrishnan, K. (2002). Forest co-management as science and democracy in West Bengal, India. *Environmental Values*, 11(3), 277-301.
- 📖 Skutsch, M.M. (1997). From woodlots to joint forest management: Or how social forestry has developed. *BOS Newsletter*, 16(1), 35, 9-14.
- Sundar, N. (1996). Defending the Dalki forest: "Joint" forest management in Lapanga. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 31(45/46), 3021-3025.
- ✍ Sundar, N. (2000). Unpacking the 'joint' in joint forest management. *Development and Change*, 31(1), 255-279.
- Stevenson, M.G. (1999). What are we managing? Traditional systems of management and knowledge in cooperative and joint management. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and Practice: Sustaining the boreal forest* (pp. 161-169). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.
- Tata Energy Research Institute. (2000). *Green beginnings: Joint forest management in Jhabua*. New Dehli, India: The Institute.
- 📖 Tewari, D.D., & Isemonger, A.G. (1998). Joint forest management in South Gujarat, India: A case of successful community development. *Community Development Journal*, 33(1), 32-40.
- Thin, N. (2001). Forest policies and decision-making in India. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 11(4), 313-328.
- Thin, N., Peter, N., & Gorada, P. (1998). *Muddles about the middle: NGOs as intermediaries in JFM* (Edinburgh Papers in South Asian Studies No. 12). Edinburgh, Scotland: University of Edinburg, Centre for South-Asian Studies.
- Upadhyay, R.K. (2001). Policy and legal issues involved in successful implementation of joint forest management (JFM): A critical analysis. *Indian Forester*, 127(5), 497-504.
- Varalakshmi, V., Hegde, R., & Singh, T.P. (1999). Trends in grassroots institutional evolution: A case from Joint Forest Management Programme, Haryana, India. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 6(3), 185-195.

Vira, B. (1999). Implementing joint forest management in the field: Towards an understanding of the community-bureaucracy interface. In R. Jeffery & N. Sundar (Eds.), *A new moral economy for India's forests? Discourses of community and participation* (pp. 254-275). New Delhi, India: Sage.

Vogt, G., & Vogt, K. (2000). *Hannu biyu ke tchuda juna - strength in unity: Shared management of common property resources. A case study from Takieta, Niger* (Securing the Commons No. 2). London: Sahel-International.

Wolvekamp, P. (Ed.). (1999). *Forests for the future: Local strategies for forest protection, economic welfare and social justice*. New York: Zed Books.

1.2 Co-management of Fisheries and Coastal Zones

Abdullah, N.M.R., Viswanathan, K.K., & Pomeroy, R.S. (1998). Fisheries co-management and transaction costs. *Naga*, 21(3), 40-42.

☞ Acheson, J.M., & Taylor, L. (2001). The anatomy of the Maine Lobster comanagement law. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(5), 425-441.

Ahmed, M., Capistrano, A.D., & Hossain, M. (1997). Experience of partnership models for the co-management of Bangladesh fisheries. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*, 4(3), 233-248.

Ahmed, M., Capistrano, A.D., & Hossain, M. (1998). Experience of partnership models for the co-management of Bangladesh fisheries. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(3), 562.

Albrecht, D.E. (1992). *Co-management as transaction: The Kuskokwim River Salmon Management Working Group (Alaska)*. Unpublished Master's thesis, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

Al-Oufi, H., McLean, E., & Palfreman, A. (2000). Observations upon the Al-Batinah artisinal fishery, the Sultanate of Oman. *Marine Policy*, 24(5), 423-429.

☞ Anderson, R.J. & Griffiths, C.L. (1997). Community co-management of intertidal mussel resources: Progress and problems. *South African Journal of Science*, 93(4), 151-153.

Apu, N.A., Sattar, A., Nathan, D., Balarin, J.D., & Middendorp, H.A.J. (1999). Fisheries co-management and sustainable common property regimes based on long-term security of tenure in oxbow lakes in Bangladesh. In *International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Conference Proceedings* (No. 58, pp. 19-30). Dhaka, Bangladesh: Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee.

Baran, E., & Tous, P. (2000). *Artisanal fishing, sustainable development and co-management of resources: Analysis of a successful project in West Africa*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Baruah, U.K., Bhagowati, A.K., Talukdar, R.K., & Saharia, P.K. (2000). Beel fisheries of Assam: Community-based co-management imperative. *Naga*, 23(2), 36-41.

☞ Baticados, D.B., & Agbayani, R.F. (2000). Co-management in marine fisheries in Malalison Island, central Philippines. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7(4), 343-355.

Baticados, D.B., Agbayani, R.F., & Gentoral, F.E. (1998). Fishing cooperatives in Capiz, central Philippines: Their importance in managing fishery resources. *Fisheries Research*, 34(2), 137-149.

Bennett, P. (2001). Mutual risk: P and I insurance clubs and maritime safety and environmental performance. *Marine Policy*, 25(1), 13-21.

Berkes, F. (1989). Co-management and the James Bay Agreement. In E. Pinkerton (Ed.), *Co-operative management of local fisheries* (pp. 189-208). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

Berkes, F., & Kence, A. (1987). Fisheries and the prisoner's dilemma game: Conditions for the evolution of cooperation among users of common property resources. *METU Journal of Pure and Applied Sciences*, 20, 209-227.

Bess, R., & Harte, M. (2000). The role of property rights in the development of New Zealand's seafood industry. *Marine Policy*, 24(4), 331-339.

☞ Brown, D.N., & Pomeroy, R.S. (1999). Co-management of Caribbean Community (CARICOM) fisheries. *Marine Policy*, 23(6), 549-570.

Caldecott, J.O., & Farmer, A.S.D. (2000). International co-operative management of Brunei Bay. *Sarawak Gazette*, 18-22.

Castilla, J.C., & Defeo, O. (2001). Latin American benthic shellfisheries: Emphasis on co-management and experimental practices. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries*, 11(1), 1-30. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=4RY5LY7KMR9CMH>.

☞ Castilla, J.C., & Fernandez, M. (1998). Small-scale benthic fisheries in Chile: On co-management and sustainable use of benthic invertebrates. *Ecological Applications*, 8(1), 124-132.

Castilla, J.C., & Fernandez, M. (1998). Small-scale benthic fisheries in Chile: On co-management and sustainable use of benthic invertebrates. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(8), 1450-1451.

Commentary on "Fisheries co-management: A comparative analysis". *Marine Policy*, 21(6), 545-546.

Cooke, A.J., Polunin, N.V.C., & Moce, K. (2000). Comparative assessment of stakeholder management in traditional Fijian fishing grounds. *Environmental conservation*, 27(3), 291-299. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=P86NWVM6TR393D>.

Day, A., & Pinkerton, E. (2000). Regional co-management in Pacific salmon fisheries. In E.P. Durrenberger & T. Kind (Eds.), *State and community in fisheries management: Power, policy, and practice* (pp. 187-197). Westport, CT: Bergin & Garvey.

☞ de Vivero, J.L.S., De Lara, M.F., & Estévez, J.J. (1997). Decentralization, regionalization and co-management: A critical view of the viability of the alternative management models for fisheries in Spain. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 44(12), 1539.

de Vivero, J.L.S., De Lara, M.F., & Estévez, J.J. (1997). Decentralization, regionalization and co-management: A critical view of the viability of the alternative management models for fisheries in Spain. *Marine Policy*, 21(3), 197-206.

☞ Dubbink, W., & van Vliet, M. (1996). Market regulation versus co-management? Two perspectives on regulating fisheries compared. *Marine Policy*, 20(6), 499-516.

Dubbink, W., & van Vliet, M. (1997). Market regulation versus co-management? Two perspectives on regulating fisheries compared. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 44(5), 529.

Durrenberger, E.P., & Kind, T. (Eds.). (2000). *State and community in fisheries management: Power, policy, and practice*. Westport, CT: Bergin & Garvey.

☞ Ebbin, S.A. (2002). Enhanced fit through institutional interplay in the Pacific Northwest salmon co-management regime. *Marine Policy*, 26(4), 253-259.

Fernandez, P.R., Matsuda, Y., & Subade, R.F. (2000). Coastal area governance system in the Philippines. *Journal of Environment and Development*, 9(4), 341-369. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=EEUW03P3GDM3T3>.

☞ Freeman, M.M.R. (1989). The Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission: Successful co-management under extreme conditions. In E. Pinkerton (Ed.), *Cooperative management of local fisheries: New directions for improved management and*

community development (pp. 137-153). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: University of British Columbia Press.

Great Britain, Department for International Development & Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (1999). *Management guidelines for Asian floodplain river fisheries. Spatial, hierarchical and integrated strategy for adaptive co-management. Summary of DFID research*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Hara, M. (1996). *Problems of introducing community participation in fisheries management: Lessons from the Lake Malombe and Upper Shire River (Malawi) Participatory Fisheries Management Programme* (Working Paper Series No. 59). Western Cape, South Africa: University of the Western Cape, Southern African Perspectives.

📖 Hatcher, A.C. (1997). Producers' organizations and devolved fisheries management in the United Kingdom: Collective and individual quota systems. *Marine Policy*, 21(6), 519-533.

📖 Hauck, M., & Sowman, M. (2001). Coastal and fisheries co-management in South Africa: An overview and analysis. *Marine Policy*, 25(3), 173-185.

📖 Healey, M.C., & Hennessey, T. (1998). The paradox of fairness: The impact of escalating complexity on fishery management. *Marine Policy*, 22(2), 109-118.

📖 Hersoug, B., & Rånes, S.A. (1997). What is good for the fishermen, is good for the nation: Co-management in the Norwegian fishing industry in the 1990s. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 35(2/3), 157-172.

📖 Hilhorst, T., & Aarnink, N. (1999). Co-managing the commons: Setting the stage in Mali and Zambia. *Bulletin* (No. 346, pp. 71-77). Amsterdam, Netherlands: Royal Tropical Institute.

Hoggarth, D.D., Cowan, V.J., Halls, A.S., Aeron-Thomas, M., McGregor, J.A., Garaway, C.J., et al. (1999). *Management guidelines for Asian floodplain river fisheries: A spatial hierarchical and integrated strategy for adaptive co-management*. (FAO Fisheries Technical paper No. 384-1). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Hoggarth, D.D., Cowan, V.J., Halls, A.S., Aeron-Thomas, M., McGregor, J.A., Garaway, C.J., et al. (1999). *Management guidelines for Asian floodplain river fisheries: Summary of DFID research* (FAO Fisheries Technical paper No. 384-2). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

📖 Holm, P., Hersoug, B., & Rånes, S.A. (2000). Revisiting Lofoten: Co-managing fish stocks or fishing space? *Human Organization*, 59(3), 353-365.

☞ Honneland, G. (1999). Co-management and communities in the Barents Sea fisheries. *Human Organization*, 58(4), 397-404.

Honneland, G., & Nilssen, F. (2000). Comanagement in northwest Russian fisheries. *Society and Natural Resources*, 13(7), 635-648. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=PTKN27BW8512BL>.

Hutton, T., & Pitcher, T.J. (1998). Current directions in fisheries management policy: A perspective on co-management and its application to South African fisheries. *South African Journal of Marine Science*, 19, 471-486.

☞ Iglesias-Malvido, C., Garza-Gil, D., & Varela-Lafuente, V. (2002). Management systems in the EU fisheries. *Marine Policy*, 26, 403-413.

Jentoft, S. (1998). *Commons in a cold climate: coastal fisheries and reindeer pastoralism in North Norway: The co-management approach*. New York: Parthenon.

Jentoft, S. (2000). Co-managing the coastal zone: Is the task too complex? *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 43(6), 527-535.

☞ Jentoft, S. (2000). Legitimacy and disappointment in fisheries management. *Marine Policy*, 24(2), 141-148.

☞ Jentoft, S., & Kristoffersen, T. (1989). Fishermen's co-management: The case of the Lofoten fishery. *Human Organization*, 48(4), 355-365.

☞ Jentoft, S., McCay, B.J., & Wilson, D.C. (1998). Social theory and fisheries co-management. *Marine Policy*, 22(4-5), 423-436.

☞ Jentoft, S., & Sandersen, H.T. (1996). Cooperatives in fisheries management: The case of St. Vincent and the Grenadines. *Society and Natural Resources*, 9(3).

☞ Kaplan, I.M. (1998). Regulation and compliance in the New England Conch Fishery: A case for co-management. *Marine Policy*, 22(4-5), 327-335.

Kaplan, I.M. (1999). Suspicion, growth and co-management in the commercial fishing industry: The financial settlers of New Bedford. *Marine Policy*, 23(3), 227-241.

Kaplan, I.M. (2000). Seafood auctions, market equity and the buying and selling of fish: Lessons on co-management from New England and the Spanish Mediterranean. *Marine Policy*, 24(2), 165-177.

Kaplan, I.M., & Kite-Powell, H.L. (2000). Safety at sea and fisheries management: Fishermen's attitudes and the need for co-management. *Marine Policy*, 24(6), 493-497.

- ☞ Karlsen, G.R. (2001). Can formalisation help? The introduction of fisheries co-management in the inshore fisheries of Dingle, Co. Kerry, Ireland. *Marine Policy*, 25(1), 83-89.
- ☞ Katon, B.M., Pomeroy, R.S., Garces, L.R., & Salamanca, A.M. (1999). Fisheries management of San Salvador Island, Philippines: A shared responsibility. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(8), 777-795. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=797VCG4DGRJGGP>.
- ☞ Kearney, R.E. (2002). Co-management: The resolution of conflict between commercial and recreational fishers in Victoria, Australia. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 45(4-5), 201-214.
- Kesteven, G.L. (1997). Fisheries co-management: A comparative analysis. *Marine Policy*, 21(2), 195-196.
- ☞ Kuperan, K., & Abdullah, N.M.R. (1994). Small-scale coastal fisheries and co-management. *Marine Policy*, 18(4), 306-313.
- Kuperan, K., Abdullah, N.M.R., Pomeroy, R.S., Genio, E.L., & Salamanca, A.M. (1999). Measuring transaction costs of fisheries co-management in San Salvador Island, Philippines. *Naga*, 22(4), 45-48.
- Lane, D.E., & Stephenson, R.L. (1998). Fisheries co-management: Organization, process and decision support. *Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science*, 23, 251-265.
- Lane, D.E., & Stephenson, R.L. (2000). Institutional arrangements for fisheries: Alternate structures and impediments to change. *Marine Policy*, 24(5), 385-393.
- Lim, C.P., Matsuda, Y., & Shigemi, Y. (1995). Problems and constraints in Philippine municipal fisheries: The case of San Miguel Bay, Camarines Sur. *Environmental Management*, 19(6), 837-852.
- Lim, C.P., Matsuda, Y., & Shigemi, Y. (1995). Co-management in marine fisheries: The Japanese experience. *Coastal Management*, 23(3), 195-221.
- Lim, C.P., Matsuda, Y., & Shigemi, Y. (1996). Co-management in marine fisheries: The Japanese experience. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 43(5), 506-507.
- ☞ Meltzoff, S.K., Lichtensztajn, Y.G., & Stotz, W. (2002). Competing visions for marine tenure and co-management: Genesis of a marine management area system in Chile. *Coastal Management*, 30(2), 85-99.
- Middendorp, H.A.J., & Balarin, J.D. (1999). Fisheries enhancement and participatory aquatic resource management: Two types of management in the oxbow lakes projects

in Bangladesh. In *International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Conference Proceedings* (No. 58, pp. 31-34). Dhaka, Bangladesh: Bangladesh Rural Advancement Committee.

- 📖 Mikalsen, K.H., & Jentoft, S. (2001). From user-groups to stakeholders? The public interest in fisheries management. *Marine Policy*, 25(4), 281-292.
- 📖 Mulekom, L. van. (1999). An institutional development process in community based coastal resource management: Building the capacity and opportunity for community based co-management in a small-scale fisheries community. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 42(5), 439-456.

National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy. (1998). *Sustainable strategies for oceans: A co-management guide*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Round Table. (UNBC)

- 📖 Nielsen, J.R. & Vedsmand, T. (1997). Fishermen's organizations in fisheries management: Perspectives for fisheries co-management based on Danish fisheries. *Marine Policy*, 21(2), 277-288.
- 📖 Nielsen, J.R., & Vedsmand, T. (1999). User participation and institutional change in fisheries management: A viable alternative to the failures of 'top-down' driven control? *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 42(1), 19-37.
- 📖 Nielsen, J.R., Vedsmand, T., & Friis, P. (1997). Danish fisheries co-management decision making and alternative management systems. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 35(2-3), 201-216.

Nielsen, J.R., Vedsmand, T., & Friis, P. (1998). Danish fisheries co-management decision making and alternative management systems. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(7), 1230.

Njie, M., & Mikkola, H. (2001). A fisheries co-management case study from The Gambia. *Naga*, 24(3/4), 40-49.

- ✂ Noble, B. (2000). Institutional criteria for co-management. *Marine Policy*, 24(1), 69-77.
- 📖 Parras, D.A. (2001). Coastal resource management in the Philippines: A case study in the Central Visayas region. *Journal of Environment and Development*, 10(1), 80-103. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=EEET4BCK9BYAUQQKYPPA>
- 📖 Pearse, P.H., & Wilson, J.R. (1999). Local co-management of fish and wildlife: The Quebec experience. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 27(3), 676-692.

Pet-Soede, I. (2000). *Options for co-management of an Indonesian coastal fishery*. Wageningen, Netherlands: Unpublished doctoral dissertation, Wageningen University. Available online at <http://www.gcw.nl/dissertations/content.cfm>.

Pinkerton, E. (1989). *Co-operative management of local fisheries: New directions for improved management and community development*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

📖 Pinkerton, E.W. (1994). Local fisheries co-management: A review of international experiences and their implications for salmon management in British Columbia. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 51, 2363-2378.

Pinkerton, E.W. (1995). Local fisheries co-management: A review of international experiences and their implications for salmon management in British Columbia. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 42(9), 811.

Pinkerton, E.W. (1999). Factors in overcoming barriers to implementing co-management in British Columbia salmon fisheries. *Conservation Ecology*, 3(2), 2. Available online at <http://www.consecol.org/vol3/iss2/art2>.

Pinkerton, E.W. (2002). Partnerships in management. In K. Cochrane (Ed.), *A fishery manager's handbook* (FAO Fisheries Technical Paper No. 424, pp. 159-173). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Pinkerton, E., & Keitlah, N. (1990). *The Point No Point Treaty Council: Innovations by an inter-tribal fisheries management cooperative* [microfiche]. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: University of British Columbia, School of Community and Regional Planning.

📖 Pinkerton, E., & Weinstein, M. (1995). *Fisheries that work: Sustainability through community-based management*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: The David Suzuki Foundation.

Pokrant, B. (1996). Inland fishers and property rights in Bangladesh: Exploring the case for co-management. *Asia Pacific Journal on Environment and Development*, 3(2), 45-64.

Pomeroy, R.S. (1995). Community-based and co-management institutions for sustainable coastal fisheries management in Southeast Asia. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 27(3), 143-162.

Pomeroy, R.S. (1996). Community-based and co-management institutions for sustainable coastal fisheries management in Southeast Asia. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 43(10), 1044.

Pomeroy, R.S. (1998). A process for community-based fisheries co-management. *Naga*, 21(1), 71-76.

✂ Pomeroy, C., & Beck, J. (1999). An experiment in fishery comanagement: Evidence from Big Creek. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(8), 719-739. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=KNLMFDROMBDGRJ4CRN44>.

📖 Pomeroy, R.S., & Berkes, F. (1997). Two to tango: The role of government in fisheries co-management. *Marine Policy*, 21(5), 465-480.

✂ Pomeroy, R.S., Katon, B.M., & Harkes, I. (2001). Conditions affecting the success of fisheries co-management: Lessons from Asia. *Marine Policy*, 25(3), 197-208.

📖 Pomeroy, R.S., & Pido, M.D. (1995). Initiatives towards fisheries co-management in the Philippines: The case of San Miguel Bay. *Marine Policy*, 19(3), 213-226.

Pomeroy, R.S., & Pido, M.D. (1995). Initiatives towards fisheries co-management in the Philippines: The case of San Miguel Bay. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 42(11), 1034-1035.

✂ Prystupa, M.V. (1998). Barriers and strategies to the development of co-management regimes in New Zealand: The case of Te Waihora. *Human Organization*, 57(2), 134-144.

Raakjaaer-Nielsen, J., & Vedsmand, T. (1997). Fishermen's organisations in fisheries management: Perspectives for fisheries co-management based on Danish fisheries. *Marine Policy*, 21(3), 277-288.

Research Council of Norway. (1999). *Fisheries research in developing countries. Proceedings from the Soria Moria conference, Oct. 1998*. Oslo, Norway: The Council, Division of Environment and Development.

Richard, P.R., & Pike, D.G. (1993). Small whale co-management in the eastern Canadian arctic: A case history and analysis. *Arctic*, 46(2), 138-143.

📖 Rova, C., & Carlsson, L. (2001). When regulation fails: Vendace fishery in the Gulf of Bothnia. *Marine Policy*, 25(5), 323-333.

Sandersen, H.T., & Koester, S. (2000). Co-management of tropical coastal zones: The case of the soufriere marine management area, St. Lucia, WI. *Coastal Management*, 28(1), 87-97. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=YKP1L26JN670EY>.

📖 Sen, S., & Nielsen, J.R. (1996). Fisheries co-management: A comparative analysis. *Marine Policy*, 20(5), 405-418.

Sen, S., & Nielsen, J.R. (1997). Fisheries co-management: A comparative analysis. In D.A. Hancock, D.C. Smith, A. Grant, & J.P. Beumer (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 2nd World Fisheries Congress: Developing and sustaining fisheries resources* (pp. 374-382). Brisbane, Australia: World Fisheries Congress.

Sen, S., & Nielsen, J.R. (1997). Fisheries co-management: A comparative analysis. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 44(3), 261.

Shreiber, D.K. (2001). Co-management without involvement: The plight of fishing communities. *Fish and Fisheries*, 2(4), 376-384. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=8J3MTFQTXDA682>.

Singleton, S. (1998). *Constructing cooperation: The evolution of institutions of comanagement*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press. (UNBC)

📖 Singleton, S. (2000). Co-operation or capture? The paradox of co-management and community participation in natural resource management and environmental policy-making. *Environmental Politics*, 9(2), 1-20.

Sipponen, M. (2001). The development of the Finnish inland fisheries system. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*, 8(4/5), 383-391. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=HHRHW00HYNQ31V>.

Social research and alternative approaches to fisheries management. (1997). *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 44(3), 259.

📖 Soma, K. (2003). How to involve stakeholders in fisheries management - a country case study in Trinidad and Tobago. *Marine Policy*, 27, 45-58.

📖 Sudara, S. (1999). Who and what is to be involved in successful coastal zone management: A Thailand example. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 42(1), 39-47.

📖 Sunderlin, W.D., & Gorospe, M.L.G. (1997). Fisher's organizations and modes of co-management: The case of San Miguel Bay, Philippines. *Human Organization*, 56(3), 333-343.

Sunderlin, W.D., & Gorospe, M.L.G. (1998). Fishers' organizations and modes of co-management: The case of San Miguel Bay, Philippines. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(2), 398.

Truong, H.-P., Nguyen, T.-N., Logarta, M., Sollows, J.D., Nguyen, T.-B., Ho, N.-D., et al. (2001). Some imperatives for co-management of the fishery in Ea Soup Reservoir. In *Reservoir and culture based fisheries: Biology and management. Proceedings of an international workshop held in Bangkok, Thailand from February 15-18, 2000* (pp. 321-327). Canberra, Australia: Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research (ACIAR).

Vetemaa, M., Vaino, V., Saat, T., & Kuldin, S. (2001). Co-operative fisheries management of the cross border Lake Peipsi-Pihkva. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*, 8(4-5), 443-452. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=RGHPJHAUG1V58U>.

Viridin, J.W. (2000). An institutional model for comanagement of coastal resources in Fiji. *Coastal Management*, 28(4), 325-335. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=A1L7HUD4M0LYA>.

- 📖 Waage, S. (2003). Collaborative salmon recovery planning: Examining decision making and implementation in northeastern Oregon. *Society and Natural Resources*, 16, 295-207.
- ✍ Warner, G. (1997). Participatory management, popular knowledge, and community empowerment: The case of sea urchin harvesting in the Vieux-Fort area of St. Lucia. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 25(1), 29-46.
- 📖 Weinstein, M.S. (2000). Pieces of the puzzle: solutions for community-based fisheries management from native Canadians, Japanese co-operatives, and common property researchers. *The Georgetown International Environmental Law Review*, 12, 375-383.

1.3 Co-management of Wildlife Resources

Andersen, C., & Rowell, J. (1991). Joint management inaction - George River caribou herd. *Rangifer*, 11(7), 67-72.

Carpenter, A., Hanbidge, B.M.V., & Binder, R.M. (1991). Co-management of wildlife in the western Canadian arctic: An Inuvialuit perspective. In *North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference. Transactions* (Vol. 56, pp. 326-331). Washington, DC: Wildlife Management Institute.

- 📖 Chase, L.C., Schusler, T.M., & D.J. Decker (2000). Innovations in stakeholder involvement: What's the next step? *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 28(1), 208-217.

Co-management in action: The Porcupine Caribou Management Board [Abstract]. (1991). *Rangifer*, 11(7), 90.

Decker, D.J., Schusler, T.M., Brown, T.L., & Mattfeld, G.F. (2000). Co-management: An evolving process for the future of wildlife management? In *North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference. Transactions* (Vol. 65, pp. 262-277). Washington, DC: Wildlife Management Institute.

- ✍ Feit, H. (1988). Self management and state-management: Forms of knowing and managing northern wildlife. In M.M.R. Freeman and L.N. Carbyn (Eds.), *Traditional*

knowledge and renewable resource management in northern regions (pp. 72-91). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Circumpolar Institute and the University of Alberta.

Hamilton, G.D., & Edey, C. (1998). The Northeast Region Standing Committee on Woodland Caribou (NERSC): An example of a co-operative management partnership. *Rangifer* [Special Issue], 10, 231-234.

Hanley, T.A., & Russell, D.E. (2000). Ecological role of hunting in population dynamics and its implications for co-management of the Porcupine caribou herd. *Rangifer*, 12, 71-78.

Jentoft, S. (1998). *Commons in a cold climate: coastal fisheries and reindeer pastoralism in North Norway: The co-management approach*. New York: Parthenon.

Kendrick, A. (1995). *Community perspectives, caribou user participation and the Beverly-qamanirjauq Caribou Management Board in Northcentral Canada*. Unpublished Master's thesis, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

Kendrick, A., & Haugerud, R.E. (Ed.). (1999). Complementing links: The exchange between western science and traditional ecological knowledge in caribou co-management structures [Abstract]. *Rangifer Rep.*, 4, 109-110.

Kofinas, G.P. (1999). *The costs of power sharing: Community involvement in Canadian Porcupine caribou co-management (Yukon, Northwest Territories)*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada.

✉ Kruse, J., Klein, D., Braund, S., Moorehead, L., & Simeone, B. (1998). Co-management of natural resources: A comparison of two caribou management systems. *Human Organization*, 57(4), 447-459.

MacLachlan, L. (1994). Co-management of wildlife in northern aboriginal comprehensive land-claim agreements. *Northern Perspectives*, 22(2/3), 21-27.

Marshal, J.P. (1999). Co-management of moose in the Gwich'n settlement area, Northwest Territories. *Alces*, 35, 151-158.

📖 Mayaka, T.B. (2002). Wildlife co-management in the Bénoué National Park-Complex, Cameroon: A bumpy road to institutional development. *World Development*, 30(11), 2001-2016.

Mohammed, A.E.S., & Eben, S.M.A. (1998). Planning for conservation: The management of vernacular landscape in Asir region, southwestern Saudi Arabia. *Human Organization*, 26(3), 171-180.

✍ Morgan, J.P. (1993). *Co-operative management of wildlife in northern Canadian national parks*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Calgary, Faculty of Environmental Design, Calgary, Alberta.

Nakashima, D.J. (1993). *The ecological knowledge of Belcher Island Inuit: A traditional basis for contemporary wildlife co-management*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

Nepinak, H., & Payne, H. (1988). The hunting rights of Indian people in Manitoba: An historical overview and a contemporary explication toward enhanced conservation through joint management. *Alces*, 24, 195-200.

✍ Osherenko, G. (1988). Can co-management save arctic wildlife? *Environment*, 30(6), 6-13.

📖 Pearse, P.H., & Wilson, J.R. (1999). Local co-management of fish and wildlife: The Quebec experience. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 72(3), 676-692.

Peter, A., & Urquhart, D. (1996). Co-management of the Porcupine caribou herd. *Rangifer* [Special Issue], 9, 273-276.

Roberts, K.L. (1995). *Co-management: Learning from the experience of the Wildlife Management Advisory Council for the Northwest Territories*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Calgary, Alberta, Canada.

Schusler, T.M. (1999). *Co-management of fish and wildlife in North America: A review of literature* (HDRU Series No. 99-2). Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Human Dimensions Research Unit.

Schusler, T.M., Chase, L.C., & Decker, D.J. (2000). Community-based comanagement: Sharing responsibility when tolerance for wildlife is exceeded. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 5(3), 34-49.

Spaeder, J.J. (2000). *Co-management in a landscape of resistance: Resource conflicts and decentralized wildlife management in rural Alaska*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of California, Davis.

Spak, S.T. (1996). *The communicative difficulties of integrating traditional environmental knowledge through wildlife and resource co-management*. Unpublished Master's thesis, Carleton University, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.

Thomas, D.C., & Schaefer, J. (1991). Wildlife co-management defined: The Beverly and Kaminuriak Caribou Management Board. *Rangifer*, 11(7), 73-89.

Trent, J.N., Pedersen, S., Coady, J.W., Schaeffer, P., & Haugerud, R.E. (Ed.). (1999). Co-management of the Western Arctic caribou herd in Alaska [Abstract]. *Rangifer Rep.*, 4, 100-101.

Urquhart, D. (1996). Caribou co-management needs from research: Simple questions - tricky answers. *Rangifer* [Special Issue], 9, 263-272.

Wildlife Management Advisory Councils for North Slope and Wildlife Management Advisory Council Northwest Territories. (1998). *Co-management plan for grizzly bears in the Inuvialuit settlement region, Yukon Territory and Northwest Territories*. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: The Councils. (UNBC)

1.4 Co-management of Protected Areas

Colfer, C.J.P., Salim, A., Wadley, R.L., & Dudley, R.G. (2000). Understanding patterns of resource use and consumption: A prelude to co-management. *Borneo Research Bulletin*, 31, 29-88.

Connelly, S.W. (2001). *Integrating conservation and development at the local level: Co-management of the Galibi Nature Reserve, Suriname*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

✍ Hawkes, S.L.E. (1996). *Co-management and protected areas in Canada: The case of Gwaii Haanas (British Columbia, Haida)*. Unpublished Master's thesis, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada. (Microform at UNBC)

Hill, M.A., & Press, A.J. (1994). Kakadu National Park: An Australian experience in comanagement. In D. Western and R.M. Wright (Eds.), *Natural connections: Perspectives in community-based conservation* (pp. 135-157). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Kothari, A. (1997). *Building bridges for conservation: Towards joint management of protected areas in India*. New Delhi, India: Indian Institute of Public Administration.

✍ Lane, M.B. (2001). Affirming new directions in planning theory: Comanagement of protected areas. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(8), 657-671.

McConnell, W.J. (2002). Misconstrued land use in Vohibazaha: Participatory planning in the periphery of Madagascar's Mantadia National Park. *Land Use Policy*, 19(3), 217-230.

Metcalfe, S.C. (1995). Communities, parks, and regional planning: A co-management strategy based on the Zimbabwean experience. In J.A. McNeely (Ed.), *Expanding partnerships in conservation* (pp. 270-279). Washington, DC: Island Press.

☞ Michaels, S., Mason, R.J., & Solecki, W.D. (2001). Participatory research on collaborative environmental management: Results from the Adirondack Park. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(3), 251-255.

Peters, J. (1998). Sharing national park entrance fees: forging new partnerships in Madagascar. *Society and Natural Resources*, 11(5), 517-530.

Sarkar, S. (1995). *Joint management of protected areas in India: Report of a workshop*. New Delhi, India: Indian Institute of Public Administration.

Sneed, P.G. (1997). National parklands and northern homelands: Toward co-management of national parks in Alaska and the Yukon. In S. Stevens (Ed.), *Conservation through cultural survival: Indigenous peoples and protected areas* (pp. 135-154). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Spielmann, R., & Unger, M. (2000). Towards a model of co-management of provincial parks in Ontario. *The Canadian Journal of Native Studies*, 20(2), 455-486.

Stevens, A. (1998). Co-managing the boundaries between urban and natural areas: A case study of Scarborough (Cape Peninsula). *South African Geographical Journal*, 80(2), 101-107.

Stevens, S. (1997). Consultation, co-management, and conflict in Sagarmatha (Mount Everest) National Park, Nepal. In S. Stevens (Ed.), *Conservation through cultural survival: Indigenous peoples and protected areas* (pp. 63-97). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Taiepa, T., Lyver, P., Horsley, P., Davis, J., Brag, M., & Moller, H. (1997). Co-management of New Zealand's conservation estate by Maori and Pakeha: A review. *Environmental Conservation*, 24(3), 236-250.

Wall, G., Hallman, S., & Skibicki, A. (1995). *Shared and co-operative management models of national parks and national historic sites between governments and aboriginal peoples: An international comparative review*. Workshop on the Co-Management of Protected Places, March 4-5, Edmonton, Alberta.

Welch, J.G. (1986). *Basic antecedents and the analysis of the possibilities of joint management of neighboring protected areas in Chile, Argentina, and Bolivia* (No. 33) [In Spanish]. Chile: Corp. Nac. For. (Chile) Bol. Tec..

1.5 Co-management of Other Resources

Basagaoglu, H., & Marino, M.A. (1999). Joint management of surface and ground water supplies. *Ground Water*, 37(2), 214-223.

Fernandez-Gimenez, M.E. (2002). Spatial and social boundaries and the paradox of pastoral land tenure: A case study from postsocialist Mongolia. *Human Ecology*, 30(1), 49-78. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=F5AKQV9VJ37GKB>.

Mearns, R. (1997). Balancing livestock production and environmental goals. *World Animal Review*, 89, 24-33.

Meinzen, D.R., Raju, K.V., & Gulati, A. (2002). What affects organization and collective action for managing resources? Evidence from canal irrigation systems in India. *World Development*, 30(4), 649-666.

Melton, D.A., & Maher, S. (1998). Incorporating co-management within your environmental management system. In Insight Information Inc., *Structuring joint ventures and resource development arrangements between Aboriginal communities and the petroleum industry: Proceedings of an Insight Conference* (pp. 291-302). Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Insight Press.

📖 Moe, A., & Kryukov, V.A. (1998). Joint management of oil and gas resources in Russia. *Post-Soviet Geography & Economics*, 39(10), 588-605.

📖 Paulson, D. (1998). Collaborative management of public rangeland in Wyoming: Lessons in co-management. *Professional Geographer*, 50(3), 301-316.

Powell, N. (1998). *Co-management in non-equilibrium systems: Cases from Namibian rangelands*. Uppsala, Sweden: Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences.

Uhlig, P.W.C., & Jordan, J.K. (1996). *A spatial hierarchical framework for the co-management of ecosystems in Canada and the United States for the Upper Great Lakes region*. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Kluwer Academic.

Uhlig, P.W.C., Jordan, J.K., & Klinka, K. (1994). A spatial hierarchical framework for the co-management of ecosystems in Canada and the United States for the upper Great Lakes region. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 39 (1-3), 59-73.

Wolsey, T. (2001). *Northeast first nation participation in the British Columbia oil and gas policy community*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

Woodhouse, P., Bernstein, H., & Hulme, D. (2000). *African enclosures? The social dynamics of wetlands in drylands*. Manchester, UK: University of Manchester, Institute for Development Policy and Management.

1.6 General Co-management Literature

- ✍ Arctic Institute of North America. (1995). *Circumpolar Aboriginal people and co-management practice: Current issues in co-management and environmental assessment. Workshop on co-management and environmental assessment, Nov. 20-24, Inuvik, Northwest Territories.* Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Arctic Institute of North America.

- Berkes, F. (1994). Co-management: Bridging the two solitudes. *Northern Perspectives*, 22(2/3), 18-20.

- Berkes, F. (1995). Community-based management and co-management as tools for empowerment. In N. Singh & V. Titi (Eds.), *Empowerment towards sustainable development* (138-146). Fernwood, Halifax, Canada: Zed Books.

- ✍ Berkes, F., & Feeny, D. (1990). Paradigms lost: Changing views on the use of common property resources. *Alternatives*, 17(2), 48-55.

- ✍ Berkes, F., George, P., & Preston, R.J. (1991). Co-management: The evolution in theory and practice of the joint administration of living resources. *Alternatives*, 18(2), 12-18.

- 📖 Berkes, F., Gardner, J.S., & Sinclair, A.J. (2000). Comparative aspects of mountain land resources management and sustainability: Case studies from India and Canada. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7(4), 375-390.

- Berkes, F., & Henley, T. (1997). Co-management and traditional knowledge: Threat or opportunity? *Policy Options*, 18(2), 29-31.

- ✍ Binder, L.N., & Hanbidge, B. (1993). Aboriginal people and resource co-management: The Inuvialuit of the western Arctic and resource co-management under a Land Claims settlement. In J.T. Inglis (Ed.), *Traditional ecological knowledge: Concepts and cases* (pp. 121-132). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: International Development Research Centre.

- 📖 Borrini-Feyerabend, G., Farvar, M.T., Nguingiri, J.C., & Ndangang, V.A. (2000). *Co-management of natural resources: Organising, negotiating and learning-by-doing.* Heidelberg, Germany: Kasperek Verlag.

- ✍ Campbell, T. (1996). Co-management of Aboriginal resources. *Information North*, 22(1), 1-6.

- 📖 Castro, A.P., & Nielsen, E. (2001). Indigenous people and co-management: Implications for conflict management. *Environmental Science and Policy*, 4(4/5), 229-239.

Coelho, V.S.P., de Andrade, I.A.L., & Montoya, M.C. (2002). Deliberative fora and the democratisation of social policies in Brazil. *IDS Bulletin*, 33(2), 65-73.

Colfer, C.J.P., Salim, A., Wadley, R.L., & Dudley, R.G. (2000). Understanding patterns of resource use and consumption: A prelude to co-management. *Borneo Research Bulletin*, 31, 29-88.

Conway, D., & Lorah, P. (1995). Environmental protection policies in Caribbean small islands: Some St. Lucian examples. *Caribbean Geography*, 6(1), 16-27.

Coulter, A. (2002). Whatever happened to shared decision-making? *Health Expectations*, 5(3), 185-187.

Crichton, V. (2001). Co-management - the Manitoba experience. *Alces*, 37(1), 163-173.

Faust, B.B., & Smardon, R.C. (2001). Introduction and overview: Environmental knowledge, rights, and ethics: co-managing with communities. *Environmental Science and Policy*, 4(4/5), 147-151.

Feldman-Stewart, D., Brundage, M.D., McConnell, B.A., & Mackillip, W.J. (2000). Practical issues in assisting shared decision-making. *Health Expectations*, 3(1), 46-54.

Ferrara, D.L., & Repa, J.T. (1993). Measuring shared decision making. *Educational Leadership*, 51(2), 71.

Gelzheiser, L. (2001). Observing leadership roles in shared decision-making: A preliminary analysis of three teams. *Journal of Educational and Psychological Consultation*, 12(4), 277-312.

☞ Grundy, I., Turpie, J., Jagger, P., Witkowski, E., Guambe, I., Semwayo, D., et al. (2000). Implications of co-management for benefits from natural resources for rural households in north-western Zimbabwe. *Ecological Economics*, 33(3), 369-381.

Guillet, D. (2002). Co-management of natural resources: The long view from northwestern Spain. *Environment and History*, 8(2), 217-236.

Hadway, S.L. (1992). *Towards a co-management model for sustainable resource management in traditional Shuswap Territory*. Unpublished Master's thesis, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, British Columbia, Canada. (UNBC)

Haugh, A. (1994). Balancing rights, powers, and privileges: A window on co-management experience in Manitoba. *Northern Perspectives*, 22(2/3), 28-32.

Haugh, A., & Berkes, F. (1991). Current approaches to co-management in Manitoba. In *Common Property Conference: Second Annual Meeting of the IASCP* (p. 31). Winnipeg,

Manitoba, Canada: International Association for the Study of Common Property, Natural Resources Institute.

Holmes-Rovner, M., Valade, D., Orlowski, C., Draus, C., Nabozny-Valerio, B., & Keiser, S. (2000). Implementing shared decision-making in routine practice: Barriers and opportunities. *Health Expectations*, 3(3), 182-191.

Jeffrey, R., & Vira, B. (Eds.). (2001). *Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management*. New York: Palgrave.

John, P.L.C. (1993). *Native American natural resource management*. Beltsville, MD: National Agricultural Library.

Matakala, P.W. (1995). *Decision-making and conflict resolution in co-management: Two cases from Temagami, northeastern Ontario*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press. (Microform, UNBC)

Memon, P.A., & Selsky, J.W. (1998). What factors affect the design of an institutional framework for stakeholder management to promote sustainable outcomes for ports in urban settings? *Society and Natural Resources*, 11(6), 587-602.

Metcalfe, S. (1994). The Zimbabwe Communal Areas Management Programme for Indigenous Resources (CAMPFIRE). In D. Western & R.M. Wright (Eds.), *Natural connections: Perspectives in community-based conservation* (pp. 161-192). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Mostyn, R. (1997, November 12). Co-operation will be the key. *Yukon News*, 37(89), 3.

- 📖 Notzke, C. (1993). Aboriginal peoples and natural resources: Co-management, the way of the future? *Research and Exploration*, 9, 395-397.
 - 📖 Notzke, C. (1995). A new perspective in aboriginal natural resource management: Co-management. *Geoforum*, 26(2), 187-209.
 - 📖 Pierce-Colfer, C.J., Wadley, R.L., & Venkateswarlu, P. (1999). Understanding local people's use of time: A pre-condition for good co-management. *Environmental Conservation*, 26(1), 41-52. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=3RUHX9JPBXF4BA>.
 - 📖 Pinkerton, E. (1992). Translating legal rights into management practice: Overcoming barriers to the exercise of co-management. *Human Organization*, 51(4), 330-341.
- Reed, M.G. (1995). Cooperative management of environmental resources: A case study from northern Ontario, Canada. *Economic Geography*, 71, 132-149.

Roberts, K. (1996). *Circumpolar aboriginal people and co-management practice: Current issues in co-management and environmental assessment*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Arctic Institute of North America. (UNBC)

Ruitenbeek, J., & Cartier, C. (2001). *The invisible wand: Adaptive co-management as an emergent strategy in complex bio-economic systems* (Occasional Paper No. 34). Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research.

Russell, J.J., & Cooper, B.S. (1992). How do you measure shared decision making? *Educational Leadership*, 50(1), 39-40.

Sammy, M.J.K. (2001). *Conflicts in the co-management of community development and conservation in the northern Okavango Panhandle, Botswana*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

☞ Schusler, T.M., Decker, D.J., & Pfeffer, M.J. (2003). Social learning for collaborative natural resources management. *Society and Natural Resources*, 15, 309-326.

☞ Sekhar, N.U. (2000). Decentralized natural resource management: From state to co-management in India. *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management*, 43(1), 123-138.

Sherry, E.E.(2001). *Keep the circle strong: Working together using the Delphi process* [Final Report]. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: University of Northern British Columbia. (UNBC)

Sherry, E.E. (2002). *Constructing partnership: A Delphi study of shared resource management in the north Yukon*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

Sinclair, A.J., Berkes, F., & Gardner, J.S. (2000). Comparative aspects of mountain land resources management and sustainability: Case studies from India and Canada. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7(4), 375-390.

Slocombe, D.S., & Danby, R.K. (1998). *Toward collaborative bioregional management in the St. Elias region*. Boston, MA: Paper presented at the American Association of Geographers, March 26.

Swallow, B.M., & Bromley, D.W. (1994). Co-management or no management: The prospects for internal governance of common property regimes through dynamic contracts. *Oxford Agrarian Studies*, 22(1), 3-16.

2. COMMUNITY FORESTRY

Community forestry is an ambiguous term which is often used interchangeably with other terms such as **social forestry**, **community-based participation in forest management**, **decentralized forest management**, and **participatory forest management**. As a result, in this bibliography community forestry is defined broadly to include any form of community participation in forest management. The three key elements characterising community forestry are local control, a commitment to ecological health and sustainability, and distribution of benefits to local communities.

This section of the bibliography is sub-divided into three main sections: general community forestry, Western Hemisphere, and Eastern Hemisphere. The general community forestry section begins with theoretical and conceptual literature related to community participation in forest management, focusing on such issues: the evolution of community participation in forest management; the changing views, perceptions, and objectives of stakeholders with respect to their role in forest management; the effectiveness of public participation; the type of "community" which should be involved in forest management; critiques of models of community participation in forest management; and barriers and opportunities for successful community participation in forest management. This section also includes literature where the region could not be ascertained through the title, abstract or key words and involves: comparative studies between countries from both hemispheres or between developed and developing countries; comparative studies between community forestry and other types of forest management models; bibliographies; general collections of readings; and toolkits or guides for community groups and organizations wishing to undertake some form of community participation in forest management.

Where community forestry or community participation in forest management was location-specific, that literature was grouped according to its affiliation with the Western or the Eastern Hemisphere, and then further sub-divided according to the region within that hemisphere. Each section begins with a general category, which includes comparative studies and theoretical literature specific to the respective hemisphere. Each regional category contains literature including theoretical pieces relating to a specific country, case studies, feasibility studies and proposals, and comparative case studies between different countries within the same region or between community forestry and alternative forest management institutions.

The Western Hemisphere was sub-divided into North America (including Canada, the United States, and Mexico), Central/South America and the Caribbean, and Europe (including the Russian Federation). Given that aboriginal participation in forest management is of great importance in North America, this literature was distinguished under a separate 'First Nations' heading. Land use and occupancy studies were also included in the 'First Nations' category as forests are an important indigenous resource.

Literature under the Eastern Hemisphere section was sub-divided into Central Asia, East Asia (including Japan and China), Southeast Asia (including Thailand, Vietnam, Indonesia, Philippines, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, and Borneo), South Asia (including India, Nepal, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Pakistan, and Bhutan), Africa, the Middle East (including Syria, Jordan, Turkey), and Australasia/Pacific Islands (including Australia, New Zealand, and Papua New Guinea).

2.1 General Community Forestry Literature

Anderson, J. (2000). Four considerations for decentralized forest management: Subsidiarity, empowerment, pluralism and social capital. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 11-22). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Anderson, J., Gauthier, M., Thomas, G., & Wondolleck, J. (2000). Addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry: Setting the stage. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 1-9). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Arnold, J.E.M. (1987). Community forestry. *Ambio*, 16(2-3), 122-128.

Arnold, J.E.M. (1998). *Managing forests as common property* (FAO Forestry Paper No. 136). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Arnold, J.E.M. (2001). *Forests and people: 25 years of community forestry*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Bartlett, T. (2001). Reshaping forestry institutions to meet community expectations and government philosophies. In *Forests in a changing landscape: Proceedings of the 16th Commonwealth Forestry Conference, Fremantle, Western Australia* (Vol. 1, pp. 413-420). Canning Bridge, WA: Promac Conventions Pty.

Bergonzini, J.C., & Lanly, J.P. (2000). *Les forêts tropicales*. Montpellier, France: Centre de coopération International en Recherche Agronomique pour le Développement.

✍ Berkes, F., & Feeny, D. (1990). Paradigms lost: Changing views on the use of common property resources. *Alternatives*, 17(2), 48-55.

Brandenburg, A.M., Carroll, M.S., & Blatner, K.A. (1995). Towards successful forest planning through locally based qualitative sociology. *Western Journal of Applied Forestry*, 10(3), 95-100.

- ☞ Brendler, T., & Carey, H. (1998). Community forestry, defined. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(3), 21-23.
- Bruce, J.W. (1999). *Legal bases for the management of forest resources as common property* (Community Forestry Note No. 14). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.
- Caberle, B.J., & Lynch, O.J. (2000). Conflict and community forestry: Legal issues and responses. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 121-140). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.
- Castro, A.P., & Ettenger, K. (1997). Indigenous knowledge and conflict management: Exploring local perspectives and mechanisms for dealing with community forest disputes. In D. Chandrasekharan (Ed.), *Electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Jan. - May, 1996* (pp. 118-122). Rome: FAO Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme.
- Castro, A.P., & Ettenger, K. (2000). Indigenous knowledge and conflict management: Exploring local perspectives and mechanisms for dealing with community forestry disputes. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 141-164). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.
- Colfer, C.J.P., & Byron, Y. (Eds.). *People managing forests: The links between human well-being and sustainability*. Washington, DC: Resources for the Future.
- Common property forest resource management. (1995). *Unasylva* [Special Issue], 46(180).
- Cortner, H.J., Burns, S., Clark, L.R., Sanders, W.H., Townes, G., & Twarkins, M. (2001). Governance and institutions: opportunities and challenges. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 12(3/4), 65-96.
- Cortner, H.J., Burns, S., Clark, L.R., Sanders, W.H., Townes, G., & Twarkins, M. (2001). Governance and institutions: opportunities and challenges. In G. Gray, M.J. Enzer, & J. Kusel (Eds.), *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management* (pp. 65-96). New York: Food Products Press.
- Davis-Case, D. (1989). *Community forestry: Participatory assessment, monitoring and evaluation* (Community Forestry Note No. 2). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.
- Davis-Case, D. (1990). *The community's toolbox: The idea, methods and tools for participatory assessment, monitoring and evaluation in community forestry* (Community Forestry Field Manual No. 2). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Department of International Development. (1999). *Shaping forest management: How coalitions manage forests*. London: The Department.

Desloges, C., & Gauthier, M. (1998). Community forestry and forest resource conflicts: An overview. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 31-51). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

☞ Diemer, J.A., Alvarez, R.A. (1995). Sustainable community, sustainable forestry: A participatory model. *Journal of Forestry*, 93(11), 10-14.

D'Silva, E. (1997). Why institutional reforms in forestry? Lessons from international experience. *Natural Resources Forum*, 21(1), 51-60.

Everett, Y. (2001). Participatory research for adaptive ecosystem management: A case of nontimber forest products. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 335-357.

Fisher, R.J. (2000). Decentralization and devolution in forest management: a conceptual overview. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 3-10). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Food and Agriculture Organization. (1989). *Women in community forestry: A field guide for project design and implementation*. Rome: The Organization.

Friedman, S. (1995). Cooperation and dialogue: Forging forestry's future. *Journal of Forestry*, 93(12), 9.

Gibson, C.C., McKean, M.A., & Ostrom, E. (2000). *People and forests: Communities, institutions, and governance*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

☞ Gilmour, D.A., & Fisher, R.J. (1998). Evolution in community forestry: Contesting forest resources. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 27-44). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Gilmour_fisher.pdf

Gray, G.J., Enzer, M.J., & Kusel, J. (Eds.). (2001). Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management. Part I. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 12(3/4), 1-194.

Gray, G.J., Enzer, M.J., & Kusel, J. (Eds.). (2001). Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management. Part II. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 195-399.

Gray, G.J., Enzer, M.J., & Kusel, J. (Eds.). (2001). *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management*. New York: Food Products Press. (CNC)

Gray, G.J., Fisher, L., & Jungwirth, L. (2001). An introduction to community-based ecosystem management. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 12(3/4), 25-34.

Gray, G.J., Fisher, L., & Jungwirth, L. (2001). An introduction to community-based ecosystem management. In G. Gray, M.J. Enzer, & J. Kusel (Eds.), *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management* (pp. 25-34). New York: Food Products Press.

Ham, C., & Theron, F. (1998). Community forestry - project implementation through communities as a whole or through interest groups? *Southern African Forestry Journal*, 181, 45-49.

Hellstrom, E., & Rantala, K. (2000). Qualitative comparative analysis: Opening new paths for social science research in forestry [Abstract]. In *XXI IUFRO World Congress, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, Aug. 7-12* (pp. 409-410). Vienna, Austria: IUFRO Secretariat.

Herbohn, J.L., Harrison, S.R., Lamb, D., & Keenan, R. (2000). Small-scale forestry systems for timber and non-timber benefits including biodiversity. In S.R. Harrison & J.L. Herbohn (Eds.), *Sustainable small-scale forestry: Socio-economic analysis and policy* (pp. 14-25). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.

✎ Hunt, L., & Haider, W. (2001). Fair and effective decision making in forest management planning. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(10), 873-887.

📖 Irvine, D. (2000). Certification and community forestry: current trends, challenges and potential. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 43, 4-11.

📖 Jakes, P., Fish, T., Carr, D., & Blahna, D. (1998). Functional communities: A tool for national forest planning. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(3), 33-36.

📖 Jensen, M.N. (2000). Common sense and common-pool resources. *Bioscience*, 50(8), 638-643.

Kruedener, B. (2000). FSC forest certification: Enhancing social forestry developments? *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 43, 12-18. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/43/pdf/43kruedener.pdf>.

Lakshmanan, K.K. (1998). Women and forest resources. In R. Bawa & P.K. Khosla (Eds.), *Biodiversity of forest species (a community forestry approach)* (pp. 33-40). Dehra Dun, India: Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh.

Lecup, I., & Nicholson, K. (2000). *Community-based tree and forest product enterprises: Market analysis and development* (7 booklets). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Long, A.J., & Nair, P.K.R. (1999). Trees outside forests: Agro-, community, and urban forestry. *New Forests*, 17(1-3), 145-174.

Luzadis, V.A., Alkire, C., Mater, C.M., Romm, J., Stewart, W., Wills, L, et al. (2001). Investing in ecosystems and communities. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 12(3/4), 169-194.

Lynch, O.J. (1998). Law, pluralism and the promotion of sustainable community-based forest management. *Unasylva*, 49(194), 52-56.

- 📖 Mallik, A.U., & Rahman, H. (1994). Community forestry in developed and developing countries: A comparative study. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 70(6), 731-735.
- 📖 Martin, W.E., Bender, H.W., & Shields, D.J. (2000). Stakeholder objectives for public lands: Rankings of forest management alternatives. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 58, 21-32.
- 📖 Masse, R.F., Greene, R.H., & Tryon, T.C. (1983). Comprehensive forest planning and management system: A cooperative experience. *Journal of Forestry*, 81, 718-720.

McPhillimy, D. (1998). *The community woodland handbook: A guide for local groups setting up community woodlands and for organisations seeking to encourage participatory forestry*. Edinburgh: Reforesting Scotland.

Messerschmidt, D.A. (1993). Linking indigenous knowledge to creative co-management in community forest development policy. In K. Warner & H. Wood (Eds.), *Policy and legislation in community forestry: Proceedings of a workshop, Bangkok, Jan. 27-29* (RECOFTC Report No. 11, pp. 35-48). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Center.

Messerschmidt, D.A. (1995). *Rapid appraisal for community forestry: The RA process and rapid diagnostic tools* (IIED Participatory Methodology Series). London: International Institute for Environment and Development.

Messerschmidt, D.A., & Hammett, A.L. (1993). Indigenous knowledge of alternative forest resources extraction and marketing: Significance for community forestry planning and management. *Banko Janakari*, 4(1), 32-36.

Michaelidou, M., Decker, D.J., & Lassoie, J.P. (2002). The interdependence of ecosystem and community viability: A theoretical framework to guide research and application. *Society and Natural Resources*, 15(7), 599-616.

Moote, M.A., Brown, B.A., Kingsley, E., Lee, S.X., Marshall, S., Voth, D.E., et al. (2001). Process: Redefining relationships. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 12(3/4), 97-116.

Moote, M.A., Brown, B.A., Kingsley, E., Lee, S.X., Marshall, S., Voth, D.E., et al. (2001). Process: Redefining relationships. In G. Gray, M.J. Enzer, & J. Kusel (Eds.), *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management* (pp. 97-116). New York: Food Products Press.

☞ Pardo, R.D. (1985). Forestry for people: Can it work? *Journal of Forestry*, 83(12), 732-741.

☞ Raintree, J.B. (1999). *Some suggestions concerning community forestry at the turn of the century - A consultant's report* (RECOFTC Occasional Paper 1999/01). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Center.

Rumsey, F., & Duerr, W.A. (1975). *Social sciences in forestry: A book of readings*. Philadelphia, PA: Saunders. (UNBC)

Sarin, M. (1998). Integrating gender and equity sensitive conflict management in community forestry policies. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 53-61). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Sarin, M. (2000). Actions of the voiceless: The challenge of addressing subterranean conflicts related to marginalised groups and women in community forestry. In *Compilation of discussion papers made tot he electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 99-120). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Shindler, B., & Cramer, L.A. (1999). Shifting public values for forest management: Making sense of wicked problems. *Western Journal of Applied Forestry*, 14(1), 28-34.

☞ Shindler, B., Steel, B., & List, B. (1996). Public judgements of adaptive management: A response to forest communities. *Journal of Forestry*, 94(6), 4-12.

☞ Skutsch, M.M. (2000). Conflict management and participation in community forestry. *Agroforestry Systems*, 48(2), 189-206.

Stieglitz, F., von (2000). Impacts of social forestry and community-based forest management. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in*

Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999 (pp. 33-44). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Thomas, G., Anderson, J., Chandrasekharan, D., Kakabadse, Y., & Matiru, V. (2000). Levelling the playing field: promoting authentic and equitable dialogue under inequitable conditions. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 165-180). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

- ✍ Tuler, S., Webler, T. (1999). Voices from the forest: What participants expect of a public participation process. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(5), 437-453.

United Kingdom Overseas Development Administration (1996). *Sharing forest management: Key factors, best practice & ways forward: Findings from ODA's review of participatory forest management*. London: ODA.

van Dam, C. (2000). Two decades of participatory forest development ... but how participatory? *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 42, 11-17. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/42/pdf/42vandam.pdf>.

- 📖 Victor, M., Lang, C., & Bornemeier, J.(Eds.). (1998). *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

- 📖 Wollenberg, E., Edmunds, D., & Buck, L. (2000). *Anticipating change: Scenarios as a tool for adaptive forest management: A guide*. Bogor, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research.

- ✍ Wollenberg, E., Edmunds, D., & Buck, L. (2000). Using scenarios to make decisions about the future: Anticipatory learning for the adaptive co-management of community forests. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 47(1-2), 65-77.

Wollenberg, E., Edmunds, D., Buck, L., Fox, J., & Brodt, S. (Eds.). (2001). *Social learning in community forests*. Bogor, Indonesia: Centre for International Forestry Research.

- 📖 Wollenberg, L. (1998). Decision making among diverse interests: The use of future scenarios in local forest management policy: A proposed methodology. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 155-162). Bangkok: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Wollenberg.pdf.

Wolvekamp, P. (Ed.). (1999). *Forests for the future: Local strategies for forest protection, economic welfare and social justice*. New York: Zed Books.

2.2 Western Hemisphere

2.2.1 General Literature

Beckley, T.M. (2001). Social sustainability in northern regions: Linking Canada to Nordic and North-West Russian social forestry. In M. Hytonen (Ed.), *Social sustainability of forestry in northern Europe: research and education* (Final report of the Nordic Res. Programme on Social Sustainability of Forestry, TemaNord: 575, pp. 97-111). Copenhagen: Nordic Council of Ministers.

Bromley, D.W. (Ed.). (1992). *Making the commons work*. San Francisco, CA: Institute for Contemporary Studies Press.

Going Green. (2002). *American Forests*, 108(2), 12.

Institute of Environmental Studies. (1995). Case studies of community-based forestry enterprises in the Americas. In *Forestry in the Americas: Community-Based Management and Sustainability Symposium, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Feb. 3-4*. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin-Madison, the Institute.

Lee, R.G., Field, D.R., & Burch, W.R., Jr., (1990). *Community and forestry: Continuities in the sociology of natural resources*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press. (CNC)

Luckert, M.K. (1999). Are community forests the key to sustainable forest management? Some economic considerations. *Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 789-792.

Richards, E.M. (1993). *Lessons for participatory natural forest management in Latin America: Case studies from Honduras, Mexico and Peru* (Network Paper No. 13c). London: Overseas Development Institute, Social Forestry Network.

☞ Richards, M. (1997). *Tragedy of the commons for community-based forest management in Latin America?* (Natural Resource Perspectives No. 22). London: Overseas Development Institute.

Villarreal, C. (2000). Socio-environmental and community forest conflicts in Latin America. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 49-73). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

2.2.2 North America

Alberta. (1991). *Forest Act, Forest Management Agreement*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Government of the Province of Alberta.

Antinori, C.M., & Rausser, G.C. (2000). *Vertical integration in Mexican community forestry* (Working Paper No. 915). Berkeley, CA: University of California, Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Policy.

Asbjornsen, H. & Ashton, M.S. (2002). Community forestry in Oaxaca, Mexico. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(1), 127-131.

Asbjornsen, H. & Ashton, M.S. (2002). Perspectives on community forestry in Oaxaca, Mexico: A synthesis. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(1), 1-16.

Beckley, T.M. (1998). *Moving toward consensus-based forest management: A comparison of industrial, co-managed, community and small private forests in Canada*. Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada: Atlantic Forestry Centre, Natural Resources Canada.

Beckley, T.M. (1998). Moving toward consensus-based forest management: A comparison of industrial, co-managed, community and small private forests in Canada. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(5), 736-744.

Beckley, T. (2002). Corporate "Bail-Outs" and Local "Buyouts": Pathways to Community Forestry? *Society and Natural Resources*, 15(2), 109-127.

Betts, M., Knox, J. & Forbes, G. (2002). A landscape ecological approach to private woodlot planning in New Brunswick, Canada. *Natural Areas Journal*, 22(4), 311-317.

Bliss, J. (1998). Community forestry: Sweet but sticky. *American Forests*, 103(4), 45-46.

Bliss, J., Aplet, G., Hartzell, C., Harwood, P., Jahnige, D., Kittredge, D., et al. (2001). Community-based ecosystem monitoring. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry* 12(3/4), 143-167.

Bliss, J., Aplet, G., Hartzell, C., Harwood, P., Jahnige, D., Kittredge, D., et al. (2001). Community-based ecosystem monitoring. In G. Gray, M.J. Enzer, & J. Kusel (Eds.), *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management* (pp.143-167). New York: Food Products Press.

Blouin, G. (1998). Public involvement processes in forest management in Canada. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(2), 224-226.

☞ Bocco, G., Rosete, F., Bettinger, P., & Velazquez, A. (2001). Developing a GIS program in rural Mexico: Community participation = success. *Journal of Forestry*, 14-19.

British Columbia. (1996). *Providing for the future: Sustainable forest management in British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Forests. (UNBC)

Brown, B.A. (2000). The multi-ethnic, nontimber forest workforce in the Pacific Northwest: Reconciling the players in forest management. In D.J. Salazar & D.K. Alper (Eds.), *Sustaining the forests of the Pacific Coast: Forging truces in the war in the woods* (pp. 148-169). Vancouver, BC: UBC Press.

☞ Burda, C. (1998). Community forestry in British Columbia, Canada: A socioeconomic and ecological perspective. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 77-83). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Burda.pdf.

Burda, C., Curran, D., Gale, F., & McGonigle, M. (1997). *Forests in trust: Reforming British Columbia's forest tenure system for ecosystem and community health*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Eco-Research Chair, Environmental Law and Policy. (UNBC)

Burns, S. (2001). A civic conversation about public lands: developing community governance. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 271-290.

Canada and British Columbia. (1993). *Proceedings of the experimental forest workshop, Apr. 28-29, 1992*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Forestry Canada.

Cortex Consultants Inc. (1996). *Feasibility study: Prince George community forest*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: The Consultants.

Daishowa Canada Co. Ltd. (1991). *Timber harvest planning and operating ground rules*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Alberta Forestry, Lands and Wildlife, Forest Service.

Daly, C. (2001). Surviving the transition: Issues for maturing community forestry groups. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 321-334.

Danks, C. (2000). Community forestry initiatives for the creation of sustainable rural livelihoods: A case from North America. *Unasylva*, 51(202), 53-63.

Drushka, K., Nixon, B., & Travers, R. (Eds.). (1993). *Touch wood: BC forests at the crossroads*. Madeira Park, British Columbia, Canada: Harbour Publishing.

☞ Duinker, P.N. (1998). Public participation's promising progress: Advances in forest decision-making in Canada. *Commonwealth Forestry Review*, 77(2), 107-112.

Duinker, P., & Niles, B. (2002). *Improving practice in public participation in sustainable forest management: Proven approaches, knowledge needs, and research projects. Proceedings from a Sustainable Forest Management Network Workshop, Oct. 19-20, 2001, Halifax, Nova Scotia* (Proceedings No. 2002-5). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Elias, P.D. (1994). *Northern peoples, northern forests and the future*. Port Alberni, British Columbia, Canada: Model Forest Network Committee.

☞ Gibson, C.C., & Koontz, T. (1998). When 'community' is not enough: Institutions and values in community-based forest management in southern Indiana. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 26(4), 621-647.

Haider, W. (2001). Fair and effective decision making in forest management planning. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(10), 873-887.

Haley, D. (2001). Community forests: From dream to reality in British Columbia. In *Forests in a changing landscape: Proceedings of the 16th Commonwealth Forestry Conference, Fremantle, Western Australia* (Vol. 1, pp. 217-220). Canning Bridge, WA: Promac Conventions Pty.

☞ Haley, D. (2002). Community forests in British Columbia: the past is prologue. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 46, 54-61. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/46/Kap54.pdf>.

Halseth, G., & Booth, A. (1998). *Community participation and decision-making in the new forest economy: Report on a questionnaire survey of residents in six British Columbia communities*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: University of Northern British Columbia. (CNC, UNBC)

Johnson, N., Belsky, J., Benavides, M., Goebel, M., Hawkins, A., & Waage, S. (2001). Global linkages to community-based ecosystem management in the United States. In G. Gray, M.J. Enzer, & J. Kusel (Eds.), *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management* (pp. 35-63). New York: Food Products Press.

Klooster, D. (1999). Community-based forestry in Mexico: Can it reverse processes of degradation. *Land Degradation and Development*, 10(4), 365-381. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct/=asp?ArticleID=WG1F1GVPTF9B06>.

☞ Klooster, D. (2000). Community forestry and tree theft in Mexico: Resistance or complicity in conservation? *Development and Change*, 31(1), 281-305.

Klooster, D. (2000). Community forestry and tree theft in Mexico: Resistance or complicity in conservation? In A. Saith, B. White, and M. Doornbos (Eds.), *Forests: Nature, people, power* (pp. 275-298). Oxford, UK, UK: Blackwell.

Klooster, D.J. (2001). Forest conservation and degradation in a sub-subsistence agricultural system: Community and forestry in Mexico. In C. Flora (Ed.), *Interactions between agroecosystems and rural communities* (pp. 53-67). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

Konstant, T.L., Newton, A.C., Taylor, J.H., & Tipper, R. (1999). The potential for community-based forest management in Chiapas, Mexico: A comparison of two case studies. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 9(3/4), 169-191.

Kozak, R., & Hartridge, C. (2000). Shared facilities: A model for forest-dependent communities in British Columbia. *Forestry Chronicle*, 76(1), 151-158.

📖 Krahl, L., & Henderson, D. (1998). Uncertain steps toward community forestry: A case study in northern New Mexico. *Natural Resources Journal*, 38(1), 53-84.

✍️ Krogman, N. & Beckley, T. (2002). Corporate "bail-outs" and local "buyouts": Pathways to community forestry? *Society and Natural Resources*, 15(2), 109-127.

📖 Mason, M.R. (1996). Administrative fairness and forest land decision-making: Restructuring land use governance in British Columbia. *Environmental Politics*, 5(4), 654-687.

Masse, S. (1995). *Community forestry: Concept, applications and issues*. Sainte-Foy, Quebec, Canada: Natural Resources Canada.

Mathews, A.S. (2002). Mexican forest history: Ideologies of state building and resource use. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(1), 17-28.

Maxwell, S. (1994). Valuation of rural environmental improvements using contingent valuation methodology: A case study of the Marston Vale Community Forest Project. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 41, 385-399.

M'Gonigle, M. (1998). Living communities in a living forest: Towards an ecosystem-based structure of local tenure and management. In C. Tollefson (Ed.), *The wealth of forests: Markets, regulation, and sustainable forestry* (pp. 152-185). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press. (UNBC)

📖 Moore, H. (1998). The promise of community action. *American Forests*, 103(4), 45.

✍️ Moores, L., & Duinker, P.N. (1998). Forest planning in Newfoundland: Recent progress with public participation. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(6), 871-873.

Nelson, T., Johnson, T., Hellum, K., & Strong, M. (2000). *Public comprehension of alternative ways to manage forest land* (Working Paper No. 6). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Ontario. (1993). *Diversity: Forests, people, communities: A comprehensive forest policy framework for Ontario: Report of the Ontario Forest Policy Panel to the Minister of Natural Resources*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Forest Policy Panel.

☞ Payne, R. (2002). Community forestry and the politics of agrarian reform in the Chimalapas, Oaxaca (Mexico). *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(1), 95-112.

Poffenberger, M. (1996). *Communities and forest management: A report of the IUCN Working Group on community involvement in forest management*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Poffenberger, M., & Selin, S. (Eds.). (1998). *Communities and forest management in Canada and the United States: A regional profile of the Working Group on Community Involvement in Forest Management*. Washington, DC or Gland Switzerland: IUCN.

Prince George and Area Community Forest Society, & Chess, J. (1999). *Proposal for a community forest pilot agreement*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: The Society. (CNC)

Puttock, G.D., Bevilacqua, E., & McGregor, D. (1998). *A forestry management planning strategy for remote communities*. Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada: Great Lakes Forestry Centre.

Puttock, G.D., McGregor, D., & Bevilacqua, E. (2000). Forest management planning strategy for bioenergy in remote aboriginal communities in Canada. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science*, 30(1/2), 54-66.

Reid, Collins & Associates (1992). *Managing your woodland: A non-forester's guide to small-scale forestry in British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Forestry Canada.

Richards, E.M. (1992). *The forest ejidos of South-East Mexico: A case study of participatory natural forest management* (Rural Development Forestry Network Paper). London: Overseas Development Institute.

Robinson, D., Robson, M., & Rollins, R. (2001). Towards increased citizen influence in Canadian forest management. *Environments: A Journal of Interdisciplinary Studies*, 29(2).

☞ Rollins, R., Robson, M., & Robinson, D. (2001). Towards increased citizen influence in Canadian forest management. *Environments*, 29(2), 21-41.

- ☞ Roy, M.A. (1989). Guided change through community forestry. A case study in forest management. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 65(5), 344-347.
- Sanders, P.R.W. (1993). *Community forests in British Columbia, Canada: An overview of the current status*. Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada: Natural Resources Canada.
- Smith, P., & Whitmore, G. (Eds.). (1991). *Community forestry: Proceedings of the Lakehead University Forestry Association's 23rd annual symposium held Jan. 25-26*. Thunder Bay, Ontario, Canada: Centre for Northern Studies, Lakehead University.
- ☞ Stevenson, M.A., Hardy, D.R., & Gravelines, L. (1997). Precious values: Integrating diverse forest values into forest management policy and action (Ontario). *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 4(3/4), 171-183.
- ☞ Taylor, P.L. (2000). Producing more with less? Community forestry in Durango, Mexico in an era of trade liberalization. *Rural Sociology*, 65(2), 253-274.
- Taylor, P.L. (2001). Community forestry as embedded process: Two cases from Durango and Quintana Roo, Mexico. *International Journal of Sociology of Agriculture and Food*, 9(1), 59-81.
- ☞ Tenenbaum, D. (1996). Entrepreneurship with a social conscience. *Technology Review*, 99(4), 18-20.
- United States Forest Service (1998). *Urban and community forestry achievements in 1997*. Newtown Square, PA: US Forest Service, Northeastern Area State and Private Forestry.
- Ward, J.R. & Bihun, Y. (2001). Stewardship of Mexico's community forests: Expanding market and policy opportunities for conservation and rural development. In I.A. Bowles & G.T. Prickett (Eds.), *Footprints in the jungle: Natural resource industries, infrastructure, and biodiversity conservation* (pp. 145-167). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Wortley, D., Krogman, N., & Davidson, D. (2001). *The difficulties with devolution: Community-based forest management planning in the Yukon under comprehensive land claims* (Project Report No. 28). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.
- Yukon Forest Commission. (1997). *Community based forest management: Lessons for the Yukon*. Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada: Yukon Forest Commission.
- Zabin, C. (1998). Free markets and forests: Community-based forestry in the era of neoliberal reform. In W.A. Cornelius & D. Myhre (Eds.), *The transformation of rural*

Mexico: Reforming the ejido sector. San Diego, CA: University of California, Center for US-Mexican Studies.

2.2.3 Central/South America and the Caribbean

Aguilar, F. (2000). Opportunities and limitations for the certification of community forestry management: A view from Bolivia. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 43, 22-24.

☞ Anaya, S.J., & Crider, S.T. (1996). Indigenous peoples, the environment, and commercial forestry in developing countries: The case of Awas Tingni, Nicaragua. *Human Rights Quarterly*, 18, 345-367.

Becker, C., de Elao, C.B., & Gibson, C. (Jan/Feb 1995). Community forestry in Ecuador. *Earthwatch: The Journal of Earthwatch Institute*, 14(1), 88.

Becker, C., de Elao, C.B., & Gibson, C. (May/June 1995). Community forestry in Ecuador. *Earthwatch: The Journal of Earthwatch Institute*, 14(3), 72.

Becker, C., de Elao, C.B., & Gibson, C. (Jul/Aug 1995). Community forestry in Ecuador. *Earthwatch: The Journal of Earthwatch Institute*, 14(4), 65.

Becker, C., de Elao, C.B., & Gibson, C. (Jan/Feb 1996). Community forestry in Ecuador. *Earthwatch: The Journal of Earthwatch Institute*, 15(1), 66.

Becker, C., de Elao, C.B., & Gibson, C. (Mar/Apr 1996). Community forestry in Ecuador. *Earthwatch: The Journal of Earthwatch Institute*, 15(2), 57.

Clay, J.W. (1988). *Indigenous peoples and tropical forests: Models of land use and management from Latin America* (Cultural Survival Report No. 27). Cambridge, MA: Cultural Survival. (UNBC)

☞ Gibson, C.C., Lehoucq, F.E., & Williams, J.T. (2002). Does privatization protect natural resources? Property rights and forests in Guatemala. *Social Science Quarterly*, 83(1), 206-225.

☞ Gillingham, S. (2001). Social organization and participatory resource management in Brazilian *Ribeirinho* communities: A case study of the Mamiraua Sustainable Development Reserve, Amazonas. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14, 803-814.

Hauff, R.D. (1999). A case study assessment of agroforestry: The Panama Canal Watershed. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 8(3/4), 39-51.

Johnson, R.N. (1998). Multiple products, community forestry and contract design: The case of timber harvesting and resin tapping in Honduras. *Journal of Forest Economics*, 4(2), 127-145.

Keipi, K. (Ed.). (1999). *Forest resource policy in Latin America*. Washington, DC: Inter-American Development Bank. (UNBC)

Markopoulos, M. (1998). *The impacts of certification on community forest enterprises: A case study of the Lomerio Community Forest Management Project, Bolivia* (IIED Forestry and Land Use Series No. 13). London: International Institute for Environment and Development.

☞ Morrow, C.E., & Hull, R.W. (1996). Donor-initiated common pool resource institutions: The case of the Yanasha Forestry Cooperative. *World Development*, 24(10), 1641-1657.

Ortiz, S. (2000). Community forestry for profit and conservation. *Tropical Forest Update*, 10(1), 10-12.

Ruiz, B.I., Wadsworth, F.H., Miller, J.M., & Lugo, A.E. (Eds.). (2001). *Possibilities and approaches toward community forestry in the Caribbean: Proceedings of the tenth meeting of Caribbean foresters, Georgetown, Guyana*. Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico: U.S. Forest Service, International Institute of Tropical Forestry.

Segura, O., & Lindegaard, K. (2001). Joint implementation in Costa Rica: A case study at the community level. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 12(1/2), 61-78.

Smith, A.J., & Berkes, F. (1993). Community-based use of mangrove resources in St. Lucia. *International Journal of Environmental Studies*, 43, 123-132.

☞ Tucker, C.M. (1999). Private versus common property forests: Forest conditions and tenure in a Honduran community. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 27(2), 201-230.

2.2.4 Europe

Bralant, N. (1999). A local resource? A comparison of community forests in England and Germany. *Quarterly Journal of Forestry*, 93(1), 49-53.

Brower, R. (1995). Baldios and common property resource management in Portugal. *Unasylva* 46(180). Available online at <http://www.fao.org/docrep/v3960e/v3960e00.htm>.

Carlsson, L. (1999). Still going strong: Community forests in Sweden. *Forestry*, 72(1), 11-26.

Duinker, P.N., & Pulkki, R.E. (1998). Community forestry, Italian style: The Magnifica Comunita di Fiemme. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 385-392.

Evans, S. (2001). Community forestry: Countering excess visitor demands in England's national parks. In S.F. McCool and R.N. Moisey (Eds.), *Tourism, recreation and sustainability: Linking culture and the environment* (pp. 77-90). Wallingford, UK: CABI.

Hytonen, M. (Ed.), *Social sustainability of forestry in northern Europe: Research and education. Final report of the Nordic Research Programme on social sustainability of forestry*. Copenhagen, Denmark: Nordic Council of Ministers. TemaNord: 575.

Hyttinen, P.J. (2000). Policy aspects of small-scale forestry in Europe. In S.R. Harrison, J.L. Herbohn, & K.F. Herbohn (Eds.), *Sustainable small-scale forestry: Socio-economic analysis and policy* (pp. 152-164). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.

Kozyreva, G. (2001). Opinions of Karelians concerning participatory forest management and private forest ownership. In M. Hytonen (Ed.), *Social sustainability of forestry in northern Europe: Research and education. Final report of the Nordic Research Programme on social sustainability of forestry* (pp. 187-198). Copenhagen, Denmark: Nordic Council of Ministers. TemaNord: 575.

McIntosh, B. (2001). Involving local communities in the management of state-owned forests in Great Britain. In *Forests in a changing landscape: Proceedings 16th Commonwealth forestry conference, Fremantle, Western Australia, April 18-25* (Vol. 1, pp. 243-247). Canning Bridge, WA: Promaco Conventions Pty.

Merlo, M. (1995). Common property forest management in northern Italy: A historical and socio-economic profile. *Unasylva* 46(180). Available online at <http://www.fao.org/docrep/v3960e/v3960e00.htm>.

☞ Perez, G.J.D., & Groome, H. (2000). Spanish forestry planning dilemmas: Technocracy and participation. *Journal of Rural Studies*, 16, 485-496.

Raitio, K. (2001). Participatory planning on state land in northernmost Finland. In M. Hytonen (Ed.), *Social sustainability of forestry in northern Europe: Research and education. Final report of the Nordic Research Programme on social sustainability of forestry* (pp. 333-340). Copenhagen, Denmark: Nordic Council of Ministers. TemaNord: 575.

Schmithusen, F. (2000). Communal forest tenure in Switzerland: Towards co-financing forest management systems. In F. Schmithusen, P. Herbst, & D.C. Le Master (Eds.), *Forging a new framework for sustainable forestry: Recent developments in European forest law* (Vol. 10, pp. 315-325). Vienna: IUFRO Secretariat.

Snowdon, P.J., & Slee, R.W. (1998). An appraisal of community based action in forest management. *Scottish Forestry*, 52(3/4), 146-156.

Younis, T. (1997). Bottom-up implementation after Rio: Rural community participation in Scottish forestry. *Community Development Journal*, 32, 299-311.

2.2.5 First Nations

Abel, K., & Friesen, J. (Eds.). (1991). *Aboriginal resource use in Canada: Historical and legal aspects*. Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: University of Manitoba Press. (UNBC)

☞ Aboriginal forestry [Special Section]. (1998). *The Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 347-352.

Aboriginal professional development in the forest sector (2000, April). *First perspective*, 9(4), 25.

A “corporate Indian” success story: Meadow Lake bands turn government grants into jobs and profit. (1994, December 19). *Western Report*, 9(47), 21-22.

Adamowicz, W., Beckley, T., MacDonald, D.H., Lust, L., Luckert, M., Murray, E., et al. (1998). In search of forest resource values of indigenous peoples: Are nonmarket valuation techniques applicable? *Society and Natural Resources*, 11(1), 51-66. (CNC)

Agreement signed with Westbank [to increase Westbank’s involvement in the forest sector]. (2000, September). *Kahtou News*, 9(9), 11.

Alook, J., Auger, C., Auger, F., Auger-Cardinal, F., Bigstone, E., & Cardinal, G., et al. (1999). *Kiuskeenow cultural land-use and occupancy study*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Arctic Institute of North America, University of Calgary.

Alper, D.K., Salazar, D.J., & Steel, B.S. (2001). Sustaining the forests of the Pacific coast: Forging truces in the war in the woods [Review]. *American Review of Canadian Studies*, 31(3), 515-517.

Anderson, D. (1999). Managing wood versus “working with wood” in the Gwich’in settlement area [Abstract]. *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17, 1999* (p. 182). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Anderson, D., Simon, P., & Wishart, R. (Investigators). (1998). *Sustainable forestry in the Gwich’in settlement area*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: University of Alberta, Department of Anthropology, Northwest Territories Scientific Research Licence No. 12 402 611.

Another step on the path to success. (1997, September). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 2.

Arthur, J. (2000). Planting the seeds for a growing forestry industry. *Saskatchewan Business*, 21(3), 13, 15.

Ascher, A. (2000). Think non-timber forest products. *Windspeaker*, 17(12), 27-28.

Athabasca Native Development Corporation. (1993). *Traditional land use and occupancy study: Anzac, Gregoire Lake Reserve, and Fort McMurray; Janvier and Chipewyan Prairie; and Conklin Settlement: Final report*. Fort McMurray, Alberta, Canada: Athabasca Native Development Corporation.

Baltgailis, K. (1998, December). Community forestry: Local control, local benefits. *Walk softly*, pp. 12-13.

Barsh, R.L. (1997). Forests, indigenous peoples and biodiversity. *Global Biodiversity*, 79(2), 20-24.

Bartlett, R.H. (1991). *Resource development and Aboriginal land rights*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Faculty of Law, University of Calgary. (UNBC)

BC chiefs respond to timber job initiatives. (1997). *Kahtou News*, 6(7), 25.

BC Native bands awarded forestry contracts. (1993). *Kahtou News*, 2(7), 3.

Beaver, A. (2001, September). Al-Pac Cultural Camp building lasting relationship with Aboriginals. *Native Journal*, 10(9), 20.

Bellis, A. (1998, June). Kiln adds new dimension to First Nations forestry operations. *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, pp. 1-2.

☞ Blackstock, M. (2002). Water-based ecology: A First Nations' proposal to repair the definition of a forest ecosystem. *B.C. Journal of Ecosystems and Management*, 2(1), 1-14.

Bombay, H. (1992). *Aboriginal forestry in Canada: Towards solutions*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Bombay, H. (1993). *Aboriginal forest management: Prerequisites for realizing the potential*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

☞ Bombay, H. (1993). Many things to many people: Aboriginal forestry in Canada is looking toward balanced solutions. *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 15-18.

Bombay, H. (1993). *Presentation of the National Aboriginal Forestry Association to the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Bombay, H. (1995). *Aboriginal communities as partners in the forest sector: Presentation*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Bombay, H. (1997). *Aboriginal forestry: Significant developments and events*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Bombay, H. (1997). *An aboriginal forest strategy: NAFA draft discussion paper, January 1992*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (CNC) (UNBC)

Bombay, H. (1999). Aboriginal forestry and research [Abstract]. *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17, 1999* (pp. 9-10). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Bombay, H. (2000). Aboriginal foresters: Key to maintaining relationship with the land. *Aboriginal Times*, 4(7), 12-15.

Bombay, H., & Smith, P. (1997). *Assessment of the need for aboriginal compliance with sustainable forest management and forest product certification systems*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (UNBC)

Bombay, H., Smith, P., & Wright, D. (1997). *An aboriginal criterion for sustainable forest management: A National Aboriginal Forestry Association position paper*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (UNBC)

Book, J. (2001, September 5). Thebacha Forestry's future is up in the air: Metis want to keep company open. *Slave River Journal*, 25(17), 1.

✍ Booth, A.L. (1998). Putting "forestry" and "community" into First Nations' resource management. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 347-352.

✍ Booth, A.L. (2000). *A workbook on First Nations and community forestry* [Unpublished report]. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: University of Northern British Columbia.

Boyd, D.R., & Williams-Davidson, T.L. (2000). Forest people: First Nations lead the way toward a sustainable future. In D.J. Salazar & D.K. Alper (Eds.), *Sustaining the forests of the Pacific Coast: Forging truces in the war in the woods* (pp. 123-147). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

British Columbia Task Force on Native Forestry. (1991). *Native forestry in British Columbia: A new approach: Final report*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: The Task Force.

British Columbia Task Force on Native Forestry. (1991). *What we've heard: Interim findings*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: The Task Force.

Building capacity and forestry awareness in the Alberni Valley: An evolutionary process. (1999, November). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 3.

Burda, C., Collier, R., & Evans, B. (1999). *The Gitksan model: An alternative to the destruction of forests, salmon and Gitksan land*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Eco-Research Chair of Environmental Law and Policy, University of Victoria. (UNBC)

📖 Burgess, D. (1996). Forests of the Menominee: A commitment to sustainable forestry. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 72(3), 268-275.

Campbell, T. (1996). Aboriginal co-management of natural resources: Is it working? In *Sustainable forestry partnerships: Forging a network of excellence, international conference, Mar. 8-10, 1996, Edmonton Convention Centre* (pp. 129-132). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Networks of Centres of Excellence.

Canada. (1976). *Forestry on Indian lands in Canada*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Natural Resources Program, Economic Program Development, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, Forest Management Institute, Canadian Forestry Service, & Environment Canada. (CNC)

Canada. (1991). *Integrating economic development decision making and environmental planning for First Nations*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Resource Development Directorate, Indian and Northern Affairs.

Canada. (1993). *Aboriginal forestry*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Communications Branch, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs and Northern Development.

Canada. (1993). *Building a future: An overview of resource development: The management of forests on reserve*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs. (CNC)

Canada. (1995). *The aboriginal forestry program: An overview*. Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada: Publication Services, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service - Ontario. (UNBC)

Canada. (1995). *The management of forests on reserve*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Indian & Northern Affairs Canada.

Canada. (1997). *Balancing forest use and protection: Tallcree and Little Red River Cree pursue co-operative sustainable development strategy*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

Canada. (1998). *Exploring the relationship between Aboriginal peoples and the Canadian forest industry: Some industry perspectives*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Institute on Governance.

Canada. (1999). *First Nations forestry program: British Columbia 1996-2001: Application guidelines*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (CNC)

Canadian Forest Service. (1998). *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Jan. 27-29, 1998, Edmonton, Alberta*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Forest Service, Northern Forestry Centre.

Cascadia Pacific Communications (Ed.). (1996). *Aboriginal forestry conference 1996: Dynamic struggles -- emerging issues, Feb. 22-23*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment & Trade Association. (UNBC)

Case, B. (1998). First Nation Forestry Program: Gathering strength. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 32-35). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Case studies in sustainable forestry: The Menominee Forest: Native American stewardship and sustainability. (2001). *Journal of Forestry*, 99(2), 17-19.

Cataldo, N. (1999, March). Building strength - through capacity, partnerships & business development. *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 1.

Catering to Al-Pac (Athabasca Native Development Corp). (1991). *Western Report*, 5(50), 15-16.

Chapeski, A. (1994). *Laws of the land: Aboriginal customary law, state law and sustainable resource management in Canada's north*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Library of Canada, unpublished Master's thesis, University of Ottawa, Canada. (Microform - UNBC)

Chapeski, A.J. (2001). Northern homelands, northern frontier: Linking culture and economic security in contemporary livelihoods in boreal and cold temperate forest communities in northern Canada. In I. Davidson-Hunt, L.C. Duchesne, & J. Zasada (Eds.), *Forest communities in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of meeting, Kenora, Ontario, Oct. 1-4, 1999* (General Technical Report NC-217, pp. 31-44). St. Paul, MN:

US Forest Service, North Central Research Station. Available online from http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/gtr_nc217.pdf.

Chequamegon National Forest and the Lac du Flambeau, Red Cliff, Lac Courte Oreilles and Bad River Bands of Lake Superior Chippewa. (1993). *Memorandum of understanding*. [s.l.: s.n].

Clow, R.L., & Sutton, I. (Eds.). (2001). *Trusteeship in change: Toward tribal autonomy in resource management*. Boulder, CO: University Press of Colorado. (UNBC)

Cobb, R.C. (1976). *Forestry on Indian lands in Canada*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Natural Resources Program and Environment Canada, Forest Management Institute.

Colborne, D.R. (1997). Impact of recent aboriginal and treaty rights cases on forestry. In *Aboriginal forestry in Canada, 1997: Dynamic strategies -- emerging issues*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

Community development through forestry. (1999, November). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, p. 3.

Council of Forest Industries of British Columbia. (1993). *Forest industry and aboriginal issues*. Williams Lake, British Columbia, Canada: COFI Committee on Aboriginal Affairs. (UNBC)

Council of Forest Industries of British Columbia. (1994). *A proposed aboriginal forestry strategy for the BC forest industry: A project*. Williams Lake, British Columbia, Canada: The Council, Committee on Aboriginal Affairs. (UNBC)

Council of Forest Industries of British Columbia. (1995). *Forest industry and Aboriginal issues*. Williams Lake, British Columbia, Canada: The Council, Committee on Aboriginal Affairs. (UNBC)

Council of Forest Industries of British Columbia. (1996). *Cooperative ventures between Interfor and First Nations in BC*. Vancouver, British Columbia Canada: The Council.

Council of Forest Industries of British Columbia. (1996). The BC Council of Forest Industry's Aboriginal forestry strategy. In *Cooperative ventures between Interfor and First Nations in BC* (pp. 54-58, 195-200). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: The Council.

- ☞ Crisman, N.J., Strickland, C.J., Powell, K.L., Squeochs, M.D., & Yallup, M. (1999). Community partnership research with the Yakama Indian Nation. *Human Organization*, 58(2), 134-141.

Culture shock: What happens to a native people when the drive for economic efficiency comes up against the pull of age-old traditional values? (1991). *BC Business Magazine*, 19(3), 24-27.

- ☞ Curran, D., & M'Gonigle, M.R. (1998). *Aboriginal forestry: Community management as opportunity, and imperative*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: University of Victoria, Eco-Research Chair of Environmental Law and Policy. (UNBC)

Davis, S. (n.d.). *Indian forestry development in the United States*. Washington, DC: World Bank.

Davis, T. (2000). *Sustaining the forest, the people, and the spirit*. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press.

Derickson, H. (1993). *Aboriginal forestry: Moving beyond the rhetoric of the National Forest Strategy*. Kelowna, British Columbia, Canada: The author.

Derickson, H. & Intertribal Forestry Association of British Columbia. (1991). *Indians and forestry: A BC perspective*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The author.

Developing an Aboriginal Forest Industries Council. (2001, October). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 6-7.

Dickerson, M.O., & Ross, M. (2000). *Sustaining Aboriginal boreal forest communities: Exploring alternatives* (Project Report No. 35). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Dixon, P., Kitchen, R., & Damecour, G. (1991). *A structure for forest resource based development in the Cree community of Waswanipi*. Waswanipi, Quebec, Canada: The authors.

Donais, L. (1998). Non-timber forest products. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 44-45). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Duinker, P.N., Naysmith, J.K., & Crichlow, J.J. (1996). *Forests, postsecondary education, and aboriginal people: A framework for partnership and action* (NODA/NFP Technical Report No. TR-20). Sault Sainte Marie, Ontario, Canada: Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service. (UNBC)

E.B. Experts Inc., & Clayton Resources Ltd. (1994). *A proposed aboriginal forestry strategy for the BC forestry industry: Interim report - discussion document*. Williams Lake, British Columbia, Canada: The authors.

Edey, C. (1998). Negotiating with resource developers. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 64-65). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Ehrlich, H. (1996). Labour matters in forest industry peculiar to aboriginal businesses: A primer. In Cascadia Pacific Communications (Ed.), *Aboriginal forestry 1996: Dynamic strategies, emerging issues: Conference, Feb. 22-23, 1996 at the Hyatt Regency Hotel, Vancouver, BC*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. **(UNBC)**

Einbender, L., & Wood, D.B. (1991). Social forestry in the Navajo nation. *Journal of Forestry*, 89(1), 12-18.

Ernst & Young Consultants. (1996). Building trust, transferring knowledge, managing issues, facilitating resolution. In Cascadia Pacific Communications (Eds.), *Aboriginal forestry 1996: Dynamic strategies, emerging issues: Conference, Feb. 22-23, 1996 at the Hyatt Regency Hotel, Vancouver, BC*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. **(UNBC)**

Feinberg, J. (1997). Oweekeno nation restores three watersheds with large FRBC project. In *Aboriginal forestry in Canada, 1997: Dynamic strategies -- emerging issues, April 17-18, 1997*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. **(UNBC)**

First Nation Forestry Program. (1999, September). *Aboriginal Times*, 4(1), 34-35.

First Nations bid to buy Vancouver Island Tree Farm Licence and sawmill. (2000). *Kahtou News*, 9(2), 10.

First Nations Forestry Council. (1995). *Partners in forestry: The First Nations Forestry Council strategic plan*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Forests. **(UNBC)**

First Nations Forestry Council announced. (1993). *Kahtou News*, 1(11), 6.

First Nations Forestry Program. (1998). *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Forest Service, Northern Forestry Centre. **(UNBC)**

First Nations Forestry Program. (1998). *Forestry business planning guide*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Canadian Forest Service, Natural Resources Canada. **(UNBC)**

First Nations Forestry Program. (1998). *Forests offer Kitasoo First Nation key role in emerging industry*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

First Nations Forestry Program. (1998). *Kwakiutl enter forestry industry through silviculture venture*. (1998). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

First Nations Forestry Program. (2000). *Building forest capacity for Nak'al Koh logging*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service and Department of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

First Nations Forestry Program. (2000). *Khowutzun forest services*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

First Nations Forestry Program & Kanaka Bar Band. (1998). *Forestry and silviculture training opens door to forestry industry for Kanaka Bar Band*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, & Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

First Nations Forestry Program & Sliammon First Nation. (1998). *Sliammon First Nations seeks leadership role in the regional forestry sector*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

First Nation Forestry Program & ThunDak Silviculture. (1998). *ThunDak silviculture built on entrepreneurial spirit*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, & Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

First Nation Forestry Program & Uchucklesaht Forest Enterprises (1998). *Uchucklesaht forest enterprises creates employment for community*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, & Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

First Nations Forestry Workshop. (1998). *Kahtou News*, 7(1), 17.

Forest agreement signed [with New Post First Nations]. (2001, October). *Northern Ontario Business*, 21(12), 9.

Forest management agreement threatens Natives, says chief. (1991). *Windspeaker*, 9(14), 2.

Forest pilot means First Nation jobs [Cheslatta Carrier Nation]. (2002). *Kahtou News*, 11(8), 14.

Forest plan means stable economic future for Teslin Tlingit. (2002). *Kahtou News*, 11(3), 11.

Forestry eco-certification requires First Nation consent or will be discredited. (2000). *Kahtou News*, 9(3), 3.

Forestry licence approved [West Moberly First Nations]. (1998, July 2). *Daily Commercial News*, 71(127), B6.

Forests mean jobs? (BC First Nations participate in forest management policy making. (1994). *Kahtou News*, 3(14), 13.

Fort McKay First Nations. (1994). *There is still survival out there: A traditional land use and occupancy study of the Fort McKay First Nations*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Arctic Institute of North America, Canada-Alberta Partnership Agreement in Forestry.

Gilbert, L., Consulting Services. (199-). *Systematic barriers to Aboriginal participation across forest sector activities: Final report - Policy review*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: The Consultants.

Gill, I. (1992). *Documentary on two Sekani bands, Fort Ware and Ingenika, and their plans for logging: CBUT, October 19, 1992* [Videocassette]. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Bowdens.

☞ Gordon, J., Franklin, J.F., Johnson, K.N., Patton, D., Sedell, J., Sessions, J., et al. (1997). An independent report on tribal forestry: Redefining the government's role. *Journal of Forestry*, 95(11), 10-14.

Gorrill, M. (2001, September 3). Environmental training: Gwich'in taking part in program. *News-North*, 56(19), B12.

Harris, R.R., Blomstrom, G., & Nakamura, G. (1995). Tribal self-governance and forest management at the Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation, Humboldt County, California. *American Indian Culture and Research Journal*, 19(1), 1-38.

☞ Harris, R.R., Nakamura, G., & Blomstrom, G. (1997). The Hoopa Valley Indian Reservation: Weighing the trade-offs with computerized forest planning. *Journal of Forestry*, 95(11), 19-22.

H.D.L. Wood Industries Inc. (n.d.). *Manufacturing on Aboriginal lands: A First Nations manufacturing opportunity for value added forest products*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: H.D.L. Wood Industries.

Herculson, J. (1998). What Mistik management requires of a contractor. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 49-50). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

☞ Hoberg, G., & Morawski, E. (1997). Policy change through sector intersection: Forest and aboriginal policy in Clayoquot Sound. *Canadian Public Administration*, 40(3), 387-414.

Hopwood, A. (1988). *The social and economic returns from investments in forest management programs on Indian lands: Two case studies* (FRDA report No. 49). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service. (CNC) (UNBC)

Hrenchuk, C.J. (1991). Native land use and common property: Whose commons? A case study of South Indian Lake land use and occupancy [Abstract]. In *Common Property Conference: Second Annual Meeting of IASCP, Sept. 26-29, 1991, Natural Resources Institute, University of Manitoba* (p. 33). Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: University of Winnipeg, International Association for the Study of Common Property, Natural Resources Institute.

Huntsinger, L., & McCaffrey, S. (1995). A forest for the trees: Forest management and the Yurok. *American Indian Culture and Research Journal*, 19(4), 155-192.

✍ Inden, P. (1996). *Forestry - A means to an end for First Nations: A focus on Tl'azt'en Nation*. Undergraduate thesis, University of British Columbia, Faculty of Forestry, Vancouver, Canada.

Indian Affairs accused of mismanaging forests. (1992, November 25). *Globe & Mail* [Metro Edition], A6.

Indian business of the year: Meadow Lake Tribal Council buys sawmills. (1988). *Saskatchewan Business*, 9(9), 6-8.

Indian forestry program renewed (Federal First Nations' Forest Management Program). (1996). *Kahtou News*, 5(5), 16.

Insight Information Inc. (1999). *Structuring resource development arrangements between aboriginal communities and the forest industry*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Insight Press.

Intertribal Forestry Association of British Columbia & the National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1991). *Land revenues and trusts forestry review: A discussion paper: A new future for First Nations Forestry*. Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: Intertribal Forestry Association and National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Intertribal Timber Council. (1995). *Nineteenth annual national Indian timber symposium. Environment and economy: Providing balance* [Final Proceedings]. Yakima, WA: The Council.

Ivanitz, M.J. (1997). *Co-management of resources between Whitefish Lake First Nation and the Province of Alberta: Social forestry and local-global articulations*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada.

John, P.L.C. (1993). *Native American natural resource management*. Beltsville, MD: National Agricultural Library.

✍ Karjala, M.K. (2001). *Integrating aboriginal values into strategic-level forest planning on the John Prince Research Forest, central interior, British Columbia*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

☞ Kay, C.E. (1995). Aboriginal overkill and native burning: Implications for modern ecosystem management. *Western Journal of Applied Forestry*, 10(4), 121-126.

Kemp, G. (1998). Investing in forest based business - log house building. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 41-43). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Kimbley, G. (1998). Logging contracts. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 39-40). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Knapp, G. (1992). *Native timber harvest in Southeast Alaska* (General Technical Report PNW No. 284). Portland, OR: US Department of Agriculture. (UNBC)

Korber, D. (1997). *Measuring forest dependence: Implications for Aboriginal communities*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: University of Alberta, Department of Rural Economy.

✍ Kosek, J. (1993). Ethics, economics, and ecosystems: Can British Columbia's indigenous people blend the economic potential of forest resources with traditional philosophies? *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 19-23.

Krepps, M.B., & Caves, R.E. (1994). Bureaucrats and Indians: Principal-agent relations and efficient management of tribal forest. *Journal of Economic Behaviour & Organization*, 24(2), 133-152.

Lajoie, G. (1992). *Forestry and the James Bay Cree: A review of the activities of the Grand Council of the Crees and the Cree Regional Authority*. Nemaska, James Bay, Quebec, Canada: The author.

Lammers, D. (2001). Moving forward: Forest companies in Northern Ontario are continuing to move forward with First Nations involvement, although they have hit a few bumps along the way. *Logging & Sawmill Journal*, 32(6), 5-6.

Landis, S. (1992). *Seventh-generation forestry: Wisconsin's Menominee Indians set the standard for sustainable forest management*. Keshena, WI: The author.

Lane, P. (1998). Negotiating partnerships with industry and government - an industry perspective. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 63). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

La Rusic, I.E. (1991). *Managing Mishtuk: The experience of Waswanipi band in developing and managing a forestry company*. Lethbridge, Alberta, Canada: University of Lethbridge.

Laurentian Forestry Centre. (1989). *Enhancing the forests of Indian lands*. Sainte-Foy, Quebec, Canada: The Centre. (CNC)

Laurentian Forestry Centre. (1998). *First Nation forestry development: Ideas worth sharing: Conference proceedings*. Sainte-Foy, Quebec, Canada: The Centre. (UNBC)

Lawrence, R. (2001, May). Anishnaabe Gitigewin Inc. tree nursery: Helping keep the forests green. *Circles of Light*, 12, 5.

Little, M. (1998). Forestry opportunities. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 56-59). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Little Red River Cree Nation & Tallcree Tribal Council Government. (1995). Little Red River Cree Nation/Tallcree Action Plan: Cooperative management - Phase II. John D'Or and Fort Vermilion, Alberta, Canada: The authors.

Lil'wat Nation follows its vision for its reserve forests. (2001, October). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 4 & 11.

MacKinnon, L., Apentiik, C., & Robinson, M.P. (1999). *Revisiting traditional land use and occupancy studies: Relevance and implications for resource management in Alberta* (Working paper No. 16). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

☞ MacKinnon, L., Apentiik, C., & Robinson, M.P. (2001). Revisiting traditional land use and occupancy studies: Relevance and implications for resource management in Alberta. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 77(3), 479-489.

Madden-Marsh, J. (1997). Silviculture spells sweet success. In *Aboriginal forestry in Canada, 1997: Dynamic strategies -- emerging issues, April 17-18, 1997*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

Managing forests according to tradition (Intertribal Forestry Association). (1989). *Kahtou*, 7(10), 11.

Matakala, P.W., & Wendaban Stewardship Authority. (1994). *Wendaban Stewardship Authority: 20 year forest stewardship plan*. Temagami, Ontario, Canada: Wendaban Stewardship Authority.

☞ McCorquodale, S.M., Leach, R.H., & King, G.M. (1997). The Yakama Indian reservation: Integrating Native American values into commercial forestry. *Journal of Forestry*, 95(11), 15-18.

McDonald, I. (1999). Making forest management work in the Gwich'in settlement area, Northwest Territories [Abstract]. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and Practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17, 1999* (p. 198). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

McGowan, K. (2000). First Nations resource development unit creates jobs and awareness. *Northern Ontario Business*, 20(9), 19.

McGregor, D. (2000). From exclusion to co-existence: Aboriginal participation in Ontario forest management planning. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Toronto, Canada.

McMahon, B. (1993). *Alberta forestry conservation strategy: Aboriginal issues*. Grande Prairie, Alberta, Canada: Metis Nation of Alberta.

Meadow Lake Tribal Council [acquires sawmill]. (1998, June, 29). *Globe & Mail* [Metro Edition], B6.

Menzies, C.R., & Butler, C.F. (2001). Working in the woods: Tsimshian resource workers and the forest industry of British Columbia. *The American Indian Quarterly*, 25(3), 409-430.

Merkel, G., Osendarp, F., & Smith, P. (1994). *An analysis of the forest industry's views of Aboriginal participation*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples.

Merkel, G., Osendarp, F., & Smith, P. (1994). *The forest industry's relationship with aboriginal peoples*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples.

M'Gonigle, M., & Curran, D. (1999). Aboriginal forestry: Community management as opportunity and imperative. *Osgood Hall Law Journal*, 37(4), 711-774.

Moore, M. (1996). Thoughts and information on joint-ventures; specifically, joint-ventures between aborigines and non-aborigines in the forest sector. In Cascadia Pacific Communications (Eds), *Aboriginal forestry 1996: Dynamic strategies, emerging issues conference, Feb. 22-23, 1996 at Hyatt Regency Hotel, Vancouver*. Vancouver, BC: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

✍ Morel, S., & Belanger, L. (1998). An integrated wildlife/forest management model: Accommodating traditional Innu activities and forest management practices. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 363-366.

✍ Morris, P.K. (1999). *Negotiating the production of space in Tl'azt'en territory, 1969-1984*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Geography Department, Prince George, Canada.

📖 Morris, P. & Fondahl, G. (2002) Negotiating the production of space in Tl'azt'en territory, northern British Columbia. *The Canadian Geographer*, 46(2), 108-125.

Moss, A., & Associates. (1980). *The Okanagan Indian Band tree farm license application*. Kelowna, British Columbia, Canada: Alan Moss and Associates. (UNBC)

Nahanee, M. (1988). Alaska Pacific Forest Products Ltd.: Banking on Indian timber. *Kahtou*, 6(12), 11.

Naicatchewenin First Nation. (1995). *Negotiation proposal for the management of the Loonhaunt forest: Naicatchewenin First Nation*. Devlin, Ontario, Canada: The Naicatchwenin First Nation.

Nak'azdli Band. (2000). *Building forest capacity for Nak'al Koh logging*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

The Nak'Azdli Band Tl'oh Forest Product. (1997). In *Aboriginal forestry in Canada, 1997: Dynamic strategies -- emerging issues, April 17-18, 1997*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

Natcher, D.C. (1999). *Cooperative resource management as an adaptive strategy for Aboriginal communities* (Working Paper No. 27). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

✍ Nathan, H. (1993). Aboriginal forestry: The role of First Nations. In K. Drushka, B. Nixon, & R. Travers (Eds.), *Touch wood: BC forests at the crossroads* (pp. 137-170). Madeira Park, British Columbia, Canada: Harbour Publishing.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1992). *An aboriginal forest strategy: Draft discussion paper*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1992). *NAFA proposal to the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples: Forest land and resources for aboriginal peoples*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1993). *Forest lands and resources for aboriginal people: An intervention submitted to the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1993). *Proposal for a First Nation forest resources management act*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. **(CNC)**

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1994). *Introduction to Aboriginal forest management planning: Module 1, level 1: Course flow document*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1995). *Aboriginal forestry: Lessons in the making. Selected conference proceedings of the National Aboriginal Forestry Association, Oct. 23-25, 1995, Ottawa, Ontario*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1995). *Aboriginal participation in forest management planning*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1995). *Aboriginal participation in forest management: Not just another stakeholder*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. **(CNC)**

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1995). *An assessment of the potential for aboriginal business development in the Ontario forest sector*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1996). *Aboriginal forestry - significant developments and events*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. **(CNC, UNBC)**

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Aboriginal forestry education and training catalogue*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Aboriginal participation in forest management: Not just another stakeholder: NAFA position paper*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. **(UNBC)**

- National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Assessment of the need for aboriginal compliance with sustainable forest management and forest product certification systems*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: the Association. (CNC)
- National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Co-management and other forms of agreement in the forest sector*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.
- National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Value-added forestry and aboriginal communities: The perfect fit*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. (UNBC) (CNC)
- National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (2000). *Aboriginal-forest sector partnerships: Lessons for future collaboration*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.
- National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (2000). *Aboriginal peoples: Issues of relationship*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.
- Native Americans and forest management. (1992). *Journal of Forestry*, 90, 40-41.
- Native Americans: People of the forest* (Native American Series Vol. 8, No. 4) [Visual Media]. (1996, March/April). Raleigh, NC: Rainbow Educational Media.
- Native foresters propose new resources control. (1992). *Kahtou*, 10(4), 1-2.
- Native forestry task force. (1990). *Logging & Sawmill Journal*, 21(11), 31.
- Native Investment & Trade Association. (1997). *Aboriginal forestry in Canada, 1997: Dynamic strategies -- emerging issues: April 17-18, 1997, Vancouver, British Columbia* (National Conference). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: The Association. (UNBC)
- Nee Tahí Buhn Indian Band sees potential for forestry work. (2001, October). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 5.
- Nelson, R. (1998). Silviculture contracting. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 38-39). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.
- New industry introduced at Cold Lake (First Nations Forest Products). (1986). *Windspeaker*, 4(38), 5.
- Non-timber forest products: An economic opportunity for First Nations. (2000, September). *First Nation Newsletter*, pp. 1-3.

Northern Forestry Centre. (1993). *Forest inventories and management plans on Aboriginal lands in Alberta*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre, Forestry Canada.

North Shore Tribal Council Forestry Unit. (n.d.). *The North Shore Tribal Council Forestry Program: Organizational structure, function, cost*. Blind River, Ontario, Canada: North Shore Tribal Council Forestry Unit.

☞ Notzke, C. (1993). Aboriginal peoples and natural resources: Co-management, the way of the future? *Research and Exploration*, 9, 395-397.

☞ Notzke, C. (1994). *Aboriginal peoples and natural resources in Canada*. North York, Ontario, Canada: Captus University. (UNBC)

Nuu-Chah-Nulth Tribal Council. (1998). *Together in treaties: A Nuu-Chah-Nulth perspective on joint management*. Port Alberni, British Columbia, Canada: Nuu-chah-nulth Tribal Council.

Okanagan Indian Band develops forestry management plan. (2001, October). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 8-9.

On the road to economic independence. (1997, September). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 3.

Parker, S. (1997). Those mysterious Kitimat-bound trucks: An Indian run sawmill appears ready to export raw logs to the orient. *British Columbia Report*, 9(3), 16-17.

Pecore, M. (n.d.). *Menominee sustained yield management: A successful land ethic in practice*. Neopit, WI: The author.

Peterson, K. (1995). *Discussion paper on First Nation participation in forest management/decision making processes*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Planning promotes protection of reserve forest. (2000, July). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, pp. 5, 11.

Positive changes for the Uchucklesaht Band. (1997, September). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 4.

Profit with a purpose: A Native-run forestry firm strives to balance community economic and social goals in northern Saskatchewan. (1993). *Logging & Sawmill Journal*, 24(6), 44-46.

Puttock, D., McGregor, D., & Bevilacqua, E. (2000). Forest management planning strategy for bioenergy in remote aboriginal communities in Canada. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science*, 30(1/2), 54-66.

Quebec Cree get first Aboriginal model forest. (1997, October). *First Perspective*, 6(8), 27.

Reed, F.L.C. (1989). *Indian forestry can't wait*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: National Native Forestry Symposium.

Reed, R.K. (1997). *Forest dwellers, forest protectors: Indigenous models for international development*. Boston, MA: Allyn and Bacon. (UNBC)

Rising from the ashes - Just one year after a devastating fire, Kispiox Forest Products turns the key on a new mill at South Hazelton, BC. (1996). *Logging & Sawmill Journal*, 27(5), 53-56.

Robinson, M. (1998). The fine art of negotiating. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 52-55). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

📖 Robinson, M. (1999). *Strengthening the role of indigenous people and their communities in the context of sustainable development* (Working Paper No. 17). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Robinson, M.P. (1999). Resource developments on traditional lands: The duty to consult. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Feb. 14-17, 1999* (pp. 170-176). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Robinson, M.P., Garvin, T., & Hodgson, G. (1994). *Mapping how we use our land: Using participatory action research*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Arctic Institute of North America.

📖 Robinson, M.P., & Ross, M.M. (1997). Traditional land use and occupancy studies and their impact on forest planning and management in Alberta. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 73(5), 596-605.

Roger, J. (n.d.). *Getting what's left: Attempts by the Kluskus Indian band to obtain a tree farm licence*. Presentation to National Aboriginal Forestry Association Workshop, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.

Roslin, A. (2000). Canadian natives protest forestry in United States. *Windspeaker*, 18(2), 17.

Ross, M.M., & Sharvit, C.Y. (1998). Forest management in Alberta and rights to hunt, trap and fish under Treaty 8. *Alberta Law Review*, 36(3), 645-691.

Rule, L.C. (1995). *The Winnebago tribe's land-use planning*. Winnebago, Nebraska: The author.

Rule, L.C., Szymanski, M.B., & Colletti, J.P. (2001). The Winnebago Tribe's agroforestry project: Linking indigenous knowledge, resource management planning, and community development. In C. Flora (Ed.), *Interactions between agroecosystems and rural communities* (pp. 187-209). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

✍ Sassaman, R.W., & Miller, R.W. (1986). Native American forestry. *Journal of Forestry*, 84(10), 26-31.

Sewepagaham, J. (1998). Traditional lands and development of natural resources. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 66-68). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Sharvit, C., Robinson, M., & Ross, M.M. (1999). *Resource developments on traditional lands: The duty to consult* (Occasional Paper No. 6). Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Institute of Resources Law.

Simpson, B. (1992). Logging the future (Situation of the Tl'azt'en Tribe in British Columbia is a microcosm of the dilemma facing the global community). *Earthkeeper*, 2(3), 46-53.

Sinclair, A. (1997). *Changes and impacts to aboriginal uses on the landscape: Forest change and the Lake Babine Nation, northern British Columbia*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

Smith, M. (1998). Business planning. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 23-13). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

✍ Smith, P. (1995). *Aboriginal participation in forest management: Not just another "stakeholder": A National Aboriginal Forestry Association position paper*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

✍ Smith, P. (1998). Aboriginal treaty rights and Aboriginal participation: Essential elements of sustainable forest management. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 327-333.

Smith, P. (1998). *Funding mechanisms for First Nation forest-based economic development*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Smith, P., Scott, G.R., & Merkel, G. (1995). *Aboriginal forest land management guidelines: A community approach*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Snuneymuxw First Nation: Entering the non-timber forest products industry. (1999, November). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 1-2.

Standingready, H. (2001, September). Frog Lake First Nation creates employment through training. *Native Journal*, 10(9), 21.

Stebe, J. (1999, March). Capacity building in forestry - through training. *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 8.

Stevenson, M.G. (1999). *First Nations/Aboriginal research projects of the Sustainable Forest Management Network* (Working Paper No. 1). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Stevenson, M.G. (1999). What are we managing? Traditional systems of management and knowledge in cooperative and joint management. In T.S. Veeman (Ed.), *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and Practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17, 1999* (pp. 161-169). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Stirling, J. (2001, October). Uncertain land ownership limbo needs to be resolved and soon. *Logging & Sawmill Journal*, 32(8), 58.

St. Mary's Indian Band develops integrated resource management strategy. (2001, October). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 1-2.

Stone, J., (2001). *North Thompson Indian band is "sharp" when it comes to sawmilling*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nation Forestry Program, Canadian Forest Service.

Stone, J., (2001). *The Skeetchestn Indian Band is no stranger to forestry*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nation Forestry Program, Canadian Forest Service.

Stoney Creek Band. (1992). *Management and working plan number 2: Woodlot licence no. 635*. [s.l.: s.n.].

☞ Story, P.A., & Lickers, F.H. (1997). Partnership building for sustainable development: A First Nations perspective from Ontario. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 4(3/4), 149-162.

Success stories from the first round of FNFP funding. (1997, September). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 1.

Sustainable Forest Management Network. (1998). *Proceedings of First Nations research workshop, Oct. 7-8, University of Alberta, Edmonton* (Proceedings No. 1998-1). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Szymanski, M., & Colletti, J. (1998/1999). Combining the socio-economic-cultural implications of community owned agroforestry: The Winnebago Tribe of Nebraska. *Agroforestry Systems: An International Journal*, 44(2/3), 227-239.

Szymanski, M., Colletti, J., & Whitewing, L. (1998). Meeting the Winnebago Tribe's needs through agroforestry. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(12), 34-38.

Tanizul Timber Ltd. (1992). *Native participation in the forestry resource: Proposal*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Tanizul Timber.

Task Force on Native Forestry. (1991). *Native forestry in British Columbia: A new approach* (Final Report). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: The Task Force. (CNC) (UNBC)

Task force wants action on native forestry. (1992). *Logging & Sawmill Journal*, 22(10), 8.

Trainees now successfully employed. (1997, September). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, 5.

Treseder, L., & Krogman, N.T. (1999). *Features of First Nation forest management institutions and implications for sustainability*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Institute of Forestry.

✍ Treseder, L., Krogman, N.T., & Beckley, T.M. (1999). Features of First Nation forest management institutions and implications for sustainability. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 793-798.

📖 Turner, N.J. (2001). "Doing it right": Issues and practices of sustainable harvesting of non-timber forest products relating to First Peoples in British Columbia. *B.C. Journal of Ecosystems and Management*, 1(1), 1-11. Available online at <http://www.siferp.org/jem/2001/vol1/no1/art6.pdf>.

27 communities apply for new tenure under Community Forest Pilot Project. (1999, February). *Kahtou News*, 8(2), 3, 19.

United States. (199-). *Indian forest management: Foundation for the future*. Washington, DC: US Department of the Interior.

Upper Similkameen Indian Band. (2000). *Community jobs created by Upper Similkameen band*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

Verburg, P. (1994). A 'corporate Indian' success story. *Alberta Report/News magazine*, 22(1), 21-23.

Waswanipi Cree to develop Canada's first aboriginal model forest. (1997, November-December). In *Transition* (pp. 8 & 10). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

Wein, R.W., Lanhausser, S.-M., Salomons, M.J., Sander, B., Schoplick, J., & Truscott, J. (2001). *Sustainable forestry in the Gwich'in settlement area: Biological perspectives* (Project Report No. 31). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Weinstein, M.S. (1993). *Aboriginal land use and occupancy studies in Canada: A paper prepared for the Workshop on Spatial Aspects of Social Forestry Systems*. Paper presented at Workshop on Spatial Aspects of Social Forestry Systems, Chaing Mai, Thailand, June 24-26.

Westar Timber Ltd. sells Kitwanga sawmill to C Ged Forest Products Ltd. (1993, May 3). *Toronto Globe & Mail [Metro Edition]*, B11.

Westbank undertakes management and control of aboriginal title forests. (1999). *Kahtou News*, 8(8), 5.

Whitefeather forest: Land of economic opportunity for the Pikangikum First Nation. (2001, January). *First Nation Newsletter*, 4-6.

Wilson, W. (1992). *The need for an aboriginal forest strategy*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Wilson, W. (1997). *Sustainable forestry in the Treaty Three Area*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Wishart, R., Murray, A., & Honeyman, D. (2000). *Sustainable forestry in the Gwich'in settlement area: Ethnographic and ethnohistoric perspectives* (Working Paper No. 5). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Working together to preserve forests. (2001). *Native Journal*, 10(12), 44-45.

Working towards economic stability through forestry. (2001, October). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, pp. 3 & 11.

Wortley, D., Krogman, N., & Davidson, D. (2001). *The difficulties with devolution: Community-based forest management planning in the Yukon under comprehensive land claims* (Project Report No. 28). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Wright, D. (1994). Self government, land claims and silviculture: An Aboriginal forest strategy. *Forestry Chronicle*, 70(3).

Wynes, B. (1998). Traditional lands and development of natural resources. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 72-74). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

📖 Yassie-Durglo, V. (1998). The right to change tribal forest management. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(11), 33-35.

2.3 Eastern Hemisphere

2.3.1 General literature

Banerjee, A.K. (2000). Devolving forest management in Asia-Pacific countries. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & M. Victor (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 39-52). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Bartlett, T. (2001). Reshaping forestry institutions to meet community expectations and government philosophies. In *Forests in a changing landscape: Proceedings of the 16th Commonwealth Forestry Conference, Fremantle, Western Australia* (Vol. 1, pp. 413-420). Canning Bridge, WA: Promac Conventions Pty.

📖 Brown, D., Malla, Y., Schreckenber, K., & Springate-Baginski, O. (2002). *From supervising 'subjects' to supporting 'citizens': Recent developments in community forestry in Asia and Africa* (Natural Resources Perspectives No. 75). London: Overseas Development Institute.

D'Silva, E., Appanah, S., & Kariyawasam, D. (1994). Sustainable forestry management in developing countries: Experiences from Asia. *Natural Resources Forum* [Special Issue], 18(4), 251-262.

Enters, T., Durst, P.B., & Victor, M. (2000). *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific. Papers from an international seminar, Davao City, Philippines, Nov. 30-Dec. 4, 1998* (Jointly published as RECOFTC Report No. 18). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific.

Enters, T., Durst, P.B., & Victor, M. (Eds.). (2000). *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18, RAP Publication 2000/1). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Center.

French, J.H., & Geolea, R.H. (1986). *A forester's guide for community involvement in upland conservation*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Ganz, D., Moore, P., & Shields, B. (Eds.). (2001). *International Workshop on Community Based Fire Management, Bangkok, Dec. 6-8, 2000* (RECOFTC Training and Workshop Report Series 2001/3). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Center for Asia and the Pacific.

Gibbon, H. & Wily, L.A. (2001). Changing forest management relations: Comparisons from South Asia and East Africa. In *Forests in a changing landscape: Proceedings of the 16th Commonwealth Forestry Conference, Fremantle, Western Australia* (Vol. 1, pp. 429-440). Canning Bridge, WA: Promac Conventions Pty.

Harrison, S.R., Ghose, A.S., & Herbohn, J.L. (2001). Lessons from social and community forestry in the tropics, with particular reference to India and the Philippines. In S.R. Harrison & J.L. Herbohn (Eds.), *Sustainable farm forestry in the tropics: Social and economic analysis and policy* (pp. 227-240). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.

Hyde, W.F., & Kohlin, G. (2000). Social forestry reconsidered. *Silva Fennica*, 34(3), 285-314.

Hyde, W.F., Kohlin, G., & Amacher, G.S. (2000). Social forestry reconsidered. In W.F. Hyde and G.S. Amacher (Eds.), *Economics of forestry and rural development: An empirical introduction from Asia* (pp. 243-287). Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press.

Josayma, C. (1998). Developing and putting into practice conflict resolution training materials to support community forestry in Asia. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 241-247). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Joshi, A.L. (1998). National forest policy frameworks and conflict management: An overview. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 117-131). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Kattel, G.R. (1994). Listening to farmers: Indigenous technical knowledge - an important tool for community forestry development. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 23, 20-22.

Kenya Indigenous Forest Conservation Programme. (1993). *Strategies for the sustainable conservation of forests under threat from their adjacent communities* (C Reports No. 1). Nairobi, Kenya: The Programme.

Parsell, D. (1999). *CIFOR Annual Report 1998*. Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR).

✍ Rangan, H., & Lane, M.B. (2001). Indigenous peoples and forest management: Comparative analysis of institutional approaches in Australia and India. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14, 145-160.

Rao, Y.S. (1991). Community forestry research: An Asia-Pacific overview. *Indian Forester*, 117(11), 952-959.

📖 Rechlin, M.A., Hammett, A.L., Burch, W.R., & Song, Y. (2002). Sharing the wealth: A comparative study of the distribution of benefits from community forestry management in southern China and Nepal. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(2), 1-23.

Sakurai, T., Kijima, Y., Kokharel, R., Rayamajhi, S., & Otsuka, K. (2001). Timber forest management in Nepal and Japan. In K. Otsuka & F. Place (Eds.), *Land tenure and natural resource management: A comparative study of agrarian communities in Asia and Africa* (pp.315-355). Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press.

📖 Salafsky, N., Cordes, B., Leighton, M., Henderson, M., Watt, W., & Cherry, R. (1998). *Chainsaws as a tool for conservation? A comparison of community-based timber production enterprises in Papua New Guinea and Indonesia* (Network Paper No. 22b). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network. Available online from <http://www.odi.org.uk/fpeg/rdfn/englishfiles/englishrdfnpdffiles/22beng.pdf>.

Sharma, A.R. (1999). Farmers' new strategy: Myth or reality. *Banko Janakari*, 9(2), 10-14.

Shrestha, N.K., & Britt, C. (1998). Crafting community forestry: Networking and federation-building experiences. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 133-144). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Veer, C. (1999). Fuelwood and community forestry training and reality. In *Food and Agriculture Organization. Wood energy and forestry education - Chaam, Thailand, June 10-12, 1998* (GCP/RAS/154/NET, Field Document No. 56). Bangkok, Thailand: Food and Agriculture Organization, Regional Wood Energy Development Programme in Asia.

2.3.2 Central Asia

Fernandez, E. (1998). Community participation in forestry management. In B. Venglovsky, I. Yunossova, J. Blaser, J. Carter, & D. Gilmour (Eds.), *Biodiversity and sustainable use of Kyrgyzstan's walnut fruit forests: Proceedings of seminar, Sept. 4-8, 1995* (pp. 63-65). Gland, Switzerland: IUCN, Forest Conservation Programme.

2.3.3 East Asia

Bruce, J.W., Rudrappa, S., & Zongmin, L. (1995). Experimenting with approaches to common property forestry in China. *Unasylva* 46(180). Available online at <http://www.fao.org/docrep/v3960e/v3960e00.htm>.

☞ Cao, G. (1998). Indications from community forestry cases in Yunnan, China. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 194-200). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from <http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter-Reps/Crossroads/Cao.pdf>.

Chandrasekharan, D. (2000). Addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry: The Asian perspective. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 75-98). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Kun, Z. (2000). Issues relating to the reform of forest management in China. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 69-74). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Long, C.L. & Zhou, Y. (2001). Indigenous community forest management of Jinuo people's swidden agroecosystems in southwest China. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 10(5), 753-767.

☞ Sun, C. (1992). Community forestry in southern China. From people-for-the-trees to trees-for-the-people. *Journal of Forestry*, 90(6), 35-40.

Weichang, L., Wanhua, L., & Ziangzuo, Z. (2001). The role of community forestry in poverty alleviation efforts: Taking community forestry project in Hefeng County, Hubei Province (China) as an example. *Forestry and Society Newsletter*, 9(2), 1-7.

Yamaba, A., & Nakagoshi, N. (2000). Community-based management of rural pine forests in a suburban village of Hiroshima Prefecture, western Japan. *Journal of Forest Research*, 5(4), 237-242.

2.3.4 South East Asia

☞ Amornsanguansin, J., & Routray, J.K. (1998). Planning and development strategy for effective management of community forestry: Lessons from the Thai experience. *Natural Resources Forum*, 22(4), 279-292.

Apel, U., Poel, P., van der. (1999). *Land allocation and community forestry in the Song Da watershed, Vietnam (experiences from the Social Forestry Development Project - Song Da)* (Vol. 4). Hamburg, Germany: GFA Studies, Gesellschaft ur Agrarprojekte.

Bien, N.N. (2001). *Forest management systems in the Uplands of Vietnam: Social, economic and environmental perspectives* (EEPSEA Research Report No. 2001-RR4). Singapore: Economy and Environment Program for Southeast Asia.

Campbell, J.Y. (2002). Differing perspectives on community forestry in Indonesia. In C.J.P. Colfer & I.A.P. Resosudarma (Eds.), *Which way forward? People, forest and policymaking in Indonesia* (pp. 110-125). Washington, DC: Resources for the Future.

Chin, T.Y. (2000). Community forestry in Peninsular Malaysia. *Malaysian Forester*, 63(1), 17-31.

Colfer, C.J.P., Peluso, N., & Chung, C.S. (1997). *Beyond slash and burn: Building on indigenous management of Borneo's tropical rain forests* (Advances in Economic Botany, Vol. 11). Bronx, NY: New York Botanical Garden, Scientific Publications Department.

Eghenter, C. (2000). What is tana ulen good for? Considerations on indigenous forest management, conservation, and research in the interior of Indonesian Borneo. *Human Ecology*, 28(3), 331-357.

Espaldon, V.O., & Smit, B. (1997). Community reforestation in the Philippines: An evaluation of community contracts. *Knowledge & Policy*, 10(1/2), 34-42.

Forestry and people in South-East Asia. (1995). *Bos Nieuwsletter*, 32.

Fuller, J. (1998). *Participatory monitoring of forest resources: Current methodologies being developed in Thailand* (Network Paper No. 23e, pp. 23-27). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Gauld, R. (2000). Maintaining centralized control in community-based forestry: Policy construction in the Philippines. In A. Saith, B. White, and M. Doornbos (Eds.), *Forests: Nature, people, power* (pp. 223-248). Oxford, UK: Blackwell.

Gauld, R. (2000). Maintaining centralized control in community-based forestry: Policy construction in the Philippines. *Development and Change*, 31(1), 229-254.

Guhardja, E., Fatawi, M., Sutisna, M., Mori, T., & Ohta, S. (Eds.). (2000). Rainforest ecosystems of East Kalimantan: El nino, drought, fire and human impacts. *Ecological Studies*, 140.

Hirsch, P. (1998). Community forestry revisited: Messages from the periphery. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 9-18). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Hirsch.pdf.

Hoare, P., Sricharoen, Y., & Silapech, B. (1998). Future directions in community forestry development in the Upper Nan River Basin in north Thailand. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 293-298). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Hoare.pdf.

Holmgren, L. (1998). *Planning for community-based forest resource management: Forest resource assessment in the Philippine Uplands - a case study* (Minor Field Studies No. 62). Uppsala, Sweden: Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, International Office.

Inoue, M. (2000). Participatory forest management. *Ecological Studies*, 140, 299-307.

Johnson, T.R. (1999). Community-based forest management in the Philippines. *Journal of Forestry*, 97(11), 26-30.

Klock, J. (1995). Indigenous woodlot management and ethobotany in Ifugao, Philippines. *The International Tree Crops Journal*, 8(2/3), 95-106.

Lai, C.K., Catacutan, D., & Mercado, A.R., Jr. (2000). Decentralizing natural resource management: Emerging lessons from ICRAF collaboration in Southeast Asia. In T.

Enters, P.B. Durst, & M. Victor (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 138-145). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Lindayati, R. (2002). Ideas and institutions in social forestry policy. In C.J.P. Colfer & I.A.P. Resosudarma (Eds.), *Which way forward? People, forest and policymaking in Indonesia* (pp.36-59). Washington, DC: Resources for the Future.

Luangaramsi, P. (1998). Reconstructing nature: The community forest movement and its challenge to forest management in Thailand. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 45-55). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Lynch, O.J. (1999). Legal aspects of pluralism and community-based forest management: Contrasts between lessons learned from the Philippines and Indonesia. In J. Eldan & J. Anderson (Eds.), *Pluralism and sustainable forestry and rural development: Proceedings of an international workshop, Rome, Dec. 9-12, 1997* (pp. 305-326). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Makarabhirom, P. (2000). *Community forestry development in Thailand* (Final Report, Phase II). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Center for Asia and the Pacific.

Muhshi, M.A. (1998). The community-based forest management movement in Indonesia: Building dialogue and consensus. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 189-193). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Mushi.pdf.

Nolan, T.M. (2001). Community based forest management: Commercial harvesting of the rainforest of Indonesia. *International Forestry Review*, 3(3), 231-235.

Novellino, D. (1999). The ominous switch: From indigenous forest management to conservation - the case study of the Batak on Palawan Island, the Philippines. In M. Cochester & C. Erni (Eds.), *Indigenous peoples and protected areas in South and Southeast Asia: From principles to practice: Proceedings from a conference in Kundasang, Sabah, Malaysia, Dec. 14-18, 1998* (IWGIA Document No. 97, pp. 250-297). Copenhagen, Denmark: IWGIA.

Oya, K. (1998). Capacity building for collaborative management: Lessons from Southeast Asia. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community*

forestry. *Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 181-185). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Oya.pdf.

- ☞ Peluso, N.L., & Poffenberger, M. (1989). Social forestry in Java: Reorienting management systems. *Human Organization*, 48(4), 333-344.

Phanthanousy, B., & Bonita, M. (1998). Towards institutionalizing village forestry in Lao PDR. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 249-256). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/FOMACOP_Lao.pdf

Phuong, P.X. (2000). People's participation in forest management in Vietnam. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 87-93). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Poffenberger, M. (1995). *Transitions in forest management: Shifting community forestry from project to process: Proceedings*. Berkeley, CA: Center for Southeast Asia Studies, University of California, Berkeley.

Poffenberger, M. (Ed.). (1998). *Stewards of Vietnam's upland forests: A collaborative study by the Asia Forest Network and the Forest Inventory and Planning Institute* (Research Network Report No. 10). Berkeley, CA: University of California, Center for Southeast Asia Studies; Quezon City, Philippines: Institute of Environmental Science for Social Change, Asia Forest Network.

Pravongviengkham, P.P. (2000). A national advocacy for a holistic and decentralized approach to forest management in Lao PDR. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 75-86). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

- ☞ Pulhin, J.M. (1998). Community forestry in the Philippines: Trends, issues and challenges. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 201-215). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from <http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter-Reps/Crossroads/Pulhin.pdf>.

Rice, D. (2001). Community based forest management: The experience of the Ikalahan. *Forests, Trees, and Livelihoods*, 11(2), 127-148.

☞ Sabban, M.V.M. (1998). Community forestry and decentralization policies: Reflections on experiences from the Philippines. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 175-180). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Sabban.pdf.

Severino, H.G. (1998). *Opposition and resistance to forest protection initiatives in the Philippines: The role of local stakeholders*. Geneva: United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

Suharti, S. (2001). Increased community participation in forest management through the development of social forestry programmes in Indonesia. In P.J.M. Hillegers & H.H. de Longh (Eds.), *The balance between biodiversity conservation and sustainable use of tropical rain forests* (pp. 233-244). Wageningen, Netherlands: Tropenbos Foundation.

☞ Sutedjo, E.B., & Suryadi, S. (1998). Government and NGO collaboration in social forestry development in protected areas: A case study from Sesaot, West Lombok, Indonesia. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 285-292). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Bambang_etal.pdf.

☞ Thompson, H. (1999). Social forestry: An analysis of Indonesian forestry policy. *Journal of Contemporary Asia*, 29(2), 187-201.

☞ Vandergeest, P. (1996). Property rights in protected areas: Obstacles to community involvement as a solution in Thailand. *Environmental Conservation*, 23, 259-268.

☞ Vitug, M.D. (1997). The politics of community forestry in the Philippines. *Journal of Environment and Development*, 6(3), 334-340.

☞ Wasi, P. (1998). Community forestry: The great integrative force. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 3-8). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

- ☞ Wheeler, C., McDonough, M., Namfa, B., & Gallagher, J. (1998). Community forestry: The great integrative force. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 145-154). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Wheeler_etal.pdf

2.3.5 South Asia

- ☞ Acharya, K.P. (1999). Community forestry in Nepal: A model of common property resource management. *Banko Janakari*, 9(2), 36-39.
- Acharya, K.P. (2001). Managing forests in community forestry in Nepal. *Banko Janakari* 11(2), 3-7.
- Acharya, K.P. (2002). Twenty-four years of community forestry in Nepal. *International Forestry Review*, 4(2), 149-156.
- Acharya, K.P., Stewart, N., & Branney, P. (1998). Participatory approach of forestry research in Nepal. *Banko Janakari*, 8(2), 23-25.
- Agrawal, B. (2001). A challenge for ecofeminism: Gender, greening, and community forestry in India. *Women & Environments International Magazine*, (52/53), 12-15.
- ☞ Agarwal, B. (2001). Participatory exclusions, community forestry, and gender: An analysis for South Asia and a conceptual framework. *World Development*, 29(10), 1623-1648.
- ☞ Agrawal, A. (1996). The community vs. the market and the state: Forest use in Uttarakhand in the Indian Himalayas. *Journal of Agricultural & Environmental Ethics*, 9(1), 1-15.
- Agrawal, A. (1998). Group size and successful collective action: A case study of forest management institutions in the Indian Himalayas. In C. Gibson, et al., (Eds.), *Forest resources and institutions* (Working Paper No. 3, pp. 49-74). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization, Forests, Trees and People Programme.
- Agrawal, A. (1999). Community-in-conservation: Tracing the outlines of an enchanting concept. In R. Jeffery & N. Sundar (Eds.), *A new moral economy for India's forests? Discourses of community and participation* (pp. 92-108). New Delhi, India: Sage.
- Agrawal, A. (2000). Small is beautiful, but is larger better? Forest-management institutions in the Kumaon Himalaya, India. In C.C. Gibson, M.A. McKean, & E. Ostrom

(Eds.), *People and forests: Communities, institutions, and governance* (pp. 57-85). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

Agrawal, A. (2001). The regulatory community: Decentralization and the environment in the Van Panchayats (forest councils) of Kumaon, India. *Mountain Research and Development*, 21(3), 208-211.

📖 Agrawal, A. & Ostrom, E. (2001). Collective action, property rights, and decentralization in resource use in India and Nepal. *Politics and Society* 29(4), 485-514.

Ahmed, M.R., & Laarman, J.G. (2000). Gender equity in social forestry programs in Bangladesh. *Human Ecology*, 28(3), 433-450.

Asian Development Bank. (2000). *Report and recommendation of the president to the board of directors on a proposed loan to the Democratic Socialist Republic of Sri Lanka for the Forest Resources Management Sector Project*. Manila, Philippines: The Bank.

Bahuguna, V.K., & Upadhyay, A. (2002). Forest fires in India: Policy initiatives for community participation. *International Forestry Review*, 4(2), 122-127.

Baker, J.M. (1998). The effect of community structure on social forestry outcomes: Insights from Chota Nagpur, India. *Mountain Research and Development*, 18(1), 51-62.

Banerjee, A.K. (1999). Community forestry development in India. In M. Palo & J. Uusivuori (Eds.), *World forests, society and environment* (Vol. 1, pp. 196-203). Boston, MA: Kluwer Academic.

Baral, J.C. (2002). Unintended outcomes of community forestry intervention in Nepal: Some implications. *Banko Janakari*, 12(1), 3-7.

Baral, J.C., & Subedi, B.R. (1999). Is community forestry of Nepal's Terai in the right direction? *Banko Janakari*, 9(2), 20-24.

📖 Baral, J.C., & Subedi, B.R. (2000). Some community forestry issues in the Terai, Nepal: Where do we go from here? *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 42, 20-25. Available online from <http://www-trees.solu.se/news/42/pdf/42baral.pdf>.

Bartlett, A.G., & Malla, Y.B. (1992). Local forest management and forest policy in Nepal. *Journal of World Forest Resource Management*, 6(2), 99-116.

Bartlett, A.G., Nurse, M.C., Chhetri, R.B., & Kharel, S. (1993). Towards effective community forestry through forest user groups. *Journal of World Forest Resource Management*, 7(1), 49-69.

Bentley, W.R., Khosla, P.K., & Seckler, K. (1993). *Agroforestry in South Asia: Problems and applied research perspectives*. New York: International Science.

Berkes, F., Davidson-Hunt, I., & Davidson-Hunt, K. (1998). Diversity of common property resource use and diversity of social interests in the western Indian Himalaya. *Mountain Research and Development*, 18, 19-33.

Bhatia, A. (Ed.). (2000). *Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in the Hindu Kush-Himalayas* (Vol. IV, India). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Bhatia, A. (Ed.). (2000). *Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in the Hindu Kush-Himalayas* (Vol. VI, Pakistan). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Bitter, P., & Shrestha, B. (2000). *Orthophotographs to assist participatory forest management: Application in the Jhikhu Khola watershed, Nepal* (Issues in Mountain Development No. 3). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Branney, P., Malla, Y.B., & Neupane, H.R. (2000). Learning by doing: Participatory research with forest user groups in Nepal. In A. Lawrence (Ed.), *Forestry, forest users and research: New ways of learning* (pp. 97-108). Wageningen, The Netherlands: European Tropical Forest Research Network.

Britt, C., & Shrestha, N.K. (1998). Hidden faces and public spaces: A reappraisal of women's contribution in realising community forest management in the Hindu-Kush Himalaya. *Forests, Trees and People*, 35, 4-8.

☞ Brodt, S. (2002). Learning about tree management in rural central India: A local-global continuum. *Human Organization*, 61(1), 58-67.

Castro, A.P. (1997). Social and anti-social forestry: Lessons from Bangladesh. *Development Anthropologist*, 15(1-2), 3-12.

Chakraborty, R.N. (2001). Problems of intra- and inter-group equity in community forestry: Evidence from the Terai region of Nepal. In R. Jeffrey & B. Vira (Eds.), *Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management* (pp. 129-149). New York: Palgrave.

Chakraborty, R.N., Freier, I., Kegel, F., & Mascher, M. (1997). *Community forestry in the Terai region of Nepal: Policy issues, experience, and potential* (Reports and Working Papers No. 5). Bonn, Germany: Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik.

Chand, P.B. (1999). Assessment of grant and loan assisted community forestry projects in Nepal. *Banko Janakari*, 9(1), 3-6.

Chandrasekharan, D. (1998). *NTFPs, institutions, and income generation in Nepal: Lessons for community forestry* (Discussion Paper Series No. MNR 98/1). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Chandy, S., & Euler, D.L. (2000). Can community forestry conserve tigers in India? In A.E. Watson, et al., *Personal, societal, and ecological values of wilderness - Sixth World Wilderness Conference Proceedings* (Vol. II, RMRS-P-14, pp. 155-161). Bangalore, India: USFS Rocky Mountain Res. Station.

☞ Colfer, C.J.P. & Wadley, R.L. (1996). *Assessing "participation" in forest management: Workable methods and unworkable assumptions* (Working Paper No. 12). Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research.

☞ Conroy, C., Mishra, A., & Rai, A. (2000). Learning from self-initiated community forest management in Orissa, India. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 42, 51-56. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/news/42/pdf/42conroy.pdf>.

Conroy, C., Mishra, A., & Rai, A. (2001). Learning from self-initiated community forest management in Orissa, India. *News of Forest History* 30, 59-71.

Conroy, C., Mishra, A., & Rai, A. (2002). Learning from self-initiated community forest management in Orissa, India. *Forest Policy and Economics*, 4(3), 227-237.

Dasgupta, S. (2000). People's involvement in resource management in Madhya Pradesh. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 525-536.

☞ Dearden, P.N. (1988). *Participatory curriculum development: A workshop to update the forest guards course in Nepal* (Network Paper 24d, pp. 1-18). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Department for International Development. (1998). *Action research for community forestry: Sharing experiences from Nepal*. London: Department for International Development.

Dougill, A.J., Soussan, J.G., Kiff, E., Springate-Baginski, O., Yadav, N.P., Dev, O.P., et al. (2001). Impacts of community forestry on farming system sustainability in the Middle Hills of Nepal. *Land Degradation and Development*, 12(3), 261-276.

Dutta, A., Bakshi, A., Khare, A., Saigal, S., & Kapoor, N. (199?). *Participatory forest management in West Bengal: A case study*. New Delhi, India: World Wide Fund for Nature.

☞ Edmonds, E.V. (2002). Government-initiated community resource management and local resource extraction from Nepal's forests. *Journal of Development Economics*, 68(1), 89-115.

Gautam, K.H. (1998). Indigenous practice of tree management for multiple-products in Nepal. *Ambio*, 27(2), 157.

Gautam, K.H. (1999). Approaches to extension in forestry: Experiences of community forestry in Nepal. *Banko Janakari*, 9(1), 29-32.

Ghildiyal, M.C. (2000). Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in Uttarkhand Himalayas, Uttar Pradesh, India. In A. Bhatia (Ed.), *Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in the Hindu Kush-Himalayas* (Vol. IV, India, pp. 189-235). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Graner, E. (1997). *The political ecology of community forestry in Nepal* (No. 14). Freiburger, Germany: Freiburger Studien zur Geographischen Entwicklungsforschung.

Gronow, J., & Shrestha, N.K. (1991). *From mistrust to participation: The creation of a participatory environment for community forestry in Nepal* (Network Paper No. 12b). London: Overseas Development Institute.

Guha, R. (2001). The prehistory of community forestry in India. *Environmental History*, 6(2), 213-238.

Gulati, A.K. (2000). Status of participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in Himachal Pradesh, India. In A. Bhatia (Ed.), *Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in the Hindu Kush-Himalayas* (Vol. IV, India, pp. 25-163). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Harrison, S.R., & Ghose, A. (2000). Small-scale forestry systems in India. In S.R. Harrison, J.L. Herbohn, & K.F. Herbohn (Eds.), *Sustainable small-scale forestry: Socio-economic analysis and policy* (pp. 179-189). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.

Hausler, S. (1993). Community forestry: A critical assessment. The case of Nepal. *Ecologist*, 23(3), 84-90.

Hobley, M. (1996). *Participatory forestry: The process of change in India and Nepal* (Rural Development Forestry Study Guide. No. 3). London: Overseas Development Institute.

Hobley, M., & Shields, D. (2000). *The reality of trying to transform structures and processes: Forestry in rural livelihoods* (Working Paper No. 132). London: Overseas Development Institute.

✍ Hood, S., Rasaily, L., & Timila, G.S. (1998). Community forestry: A program or a process? The interface between users and government. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J.

Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 165-174). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/NUKCFP.pdf.

Hoon, V. (1997). Forest management and indigenous people: Potential for participation. In K. Seeland & F. Schmithusen (Eds.), *Local knowledge of forests and forest uses among tribal communities in India* (Forstwissenschaftliche Beitrage der Professur Forstpolitik und Forstökonomie No. 19, pp. 22-30). Zurich: ETH.

Human, J., & Pattanaik, M. (2000). *Community forest management: A casebook from India*. Oxford, UK: Oxfam.

International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development. (1999). Management of mountain commons in the Hindu Kush-Himalayas. *ICIMOD Newsletter* [Special Issue], 35.

International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development. (1999). Policy focus for mountain development. *ICIMOD Newsletter*, 35, 1-18.

Jackson, B., Nurse, M., & Singh, H.B. (1994). *Participatory mapping for community forestry* (Network Paper No. 17e, pp. 1-11). London: Overseas Development Institute.

Jackson, W.J., & Ingles, A.W. (1998). *Participatory techniques for community forestry: A field manual*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Jordan, G.H., & Shrestha, B. (1998). Integrating geomatics and participatory techniques for community forest management: Case studies from the Yarsha Khola Watershed, Dolakha District, Nepal (Discussion Paper Series No. MNR 98/2). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Jordan, G.H., & Shrestha, B. (2000). A participatory GIS for community forestry user groups in Nepal: Putting people before the technology. *PLA Notes, International Institute for Environment and Development*, 39, 14-18.

Joshi, A.L. (1998). National forest policy frameworks and conflict management: An overview. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 117-131). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Joshi, A.L. (2000). Leasehold forestry, joint forest management and community forestry as appropriate programmes for mountain development. In M.F. Price & N. Butt (Eds.), *Forests in sustainable mountain development: A state of knowledge*

report for 2000 (IUFRO Research Series No. 5, pp. 452-459). Wallingford, Oxon, UK: CABI.

Kadekodi, G.K., & Ravindranath, N.H. (1997). Macro-economic analysis of forestry options on carbon sequestration in India. *Ecological Economics*, 23(3), 201-223.

☞ Khan, I.A. (1988). Social forestry in Bangladesh: Some case studies. *The Rural Sociologist*, 8(4), 331-333.

Khan, N.A. (1996). Revisiting community forestry developments in Nepal: A selected review of performance. *Asian Journal of Environmental Management*, 4(2), 95.

Khan, N.A. (1998). Interviews with the sahibs: Bureaucratic constraints on community forestry programmes in Bangladesh. *Journal of World Forest Resource Management*, 9(1), 73-93.

King, G.C., Hopley, M., & Gilmour, D.A. (1990). Management of forests for local use in the hills of Nepal. Towards the development of participatory forest management. *Journal of World Forest Resource Management*, 5(1), 1-13.

Kumar, A., Bren, L., & Ferguson, I. (2000). The use and management of common lands of the Aravalli, India. *International Forestry Review*, 2(2), 97-104.

Lise, W. (2000). Factors influencing people's participation in forest management in India. *Ecological Economics*, 34(3), 379-392.

☞ MacKenzie, C. (1998). The challenges of Participatory Forest Management in Sri Lanka. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 231-245). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Mackenzie.pdf.

☞ Maharjan, M.R. (1998). *The flow and distribution of costs and benefits in the Chuliban community forest, Dhankuta District, Nepal* (Network Paper No. 23e, pp. 1-12). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Malla, Y.B. (2000). Impact of community forestry policy on rural livelihoods and food security in Nepal. *Unasyuva*, 51(202), 37-45.

☞ Martin, A., & Lemon, M. (2001). Challenges for participatory institutions: The case of village forest committees in Karnataka, South India. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(7), 585-597.

Mather, R.A. (2000). Using photomaps to support participatory processes of community forestry in the Middle Hills of Nepal. *Mountain Research and Development*, 20(2), 154-161.

- ☞ Mather, R.A., Boer, M., de., Gurung, M., & Roche, N. (1998). *Aerial photographs and "photo maps" for community forestry* (Network Paper No. 23e). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Messerschmidt, D.A. (1995). Local traditions and community forestry management: A view from Nepal. In D. Brokensha, D.M. Warren, & L.J. Slikkerveer (Eds.), *The cultural dimension of development: Indigenous knowledge systems* (pp. 231-244). London: International Technology Publications.

Mohapatra, P.M., & Mohapatro, P.C. (Eds.). (1997). *Forest management in tribal areas: Forest policy and peoples' participation. Proceedings of a seminar, Forest Policy and Tribal Development, Feb. 15-16, 1994*. Koraput, India: Council of Analytical Tribal Studies.

Morishima, G.S. (1997). Indian forestry: From paternalism to self-determination. *Journal of Forestry*, 95(11), 4-9.

- ☞ Nesmith, C. (1991). Gender, trees, and fuel: Social forestry in West Bengal, India. *Human Organization*, 50(4), 337-348.

Ohja, H.R. & Bhattarai, B. (2001). Understanding community perspectives of silvicultural practices in the middle hills of Nepal. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 44, 55-61, available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/44/pdf/44ojha.pdf>.

- ☞ Pal, S.K. (2000). Community based forest management (CFM) in Orissa: A new way forward. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 42, 62-68. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/42/pdf/42pal.pdf>.

Pandey, D.N. (2001). Ethnoforestry for small-scale forest management in India. In J.L. Herbohn, S.R. Harrison, & K.F. Herbohn (Eds.), *Developing policies to encourage small-scale forestry: Proceedings from an international symposium, Kuranda, Australia, Jan. 9-13, 2000* (pp. 220-231). Brisbane, Australia: The University of Queensland.

Pater, C., de (1986). Forestry extension in the Community Forestry Development Programme. *Bos Nieuwsletter*, 5(2-3), 5-13.

Patnaik, S., & Pandey, A. (1998). A study of indigenous community based forest management system: Sarna (sacred grove). In P.S. Ramakrishnan, K.G. Saxena, & U.M. Chandrashekhara (Eds.), *Conserving the sacred for biodiversity management* (pp. 315-321). Enfield, NH: Science Publishers.

Patnaik, P., & Singh, S. (2000). Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in Jammu and Kashmir, India. In A. Bhatia (Ed.), *Participatory forest management: Implications for policy and human resources' development in the Hindu Kush-Himalayas* (Vol. IV, India, pp. 165-187). Kathmandu, Nepal: International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development.

Paudel, S.K. & Pokharel, B.K. (2002). Looking at the prospects of community forestry in the Terai region of Nepal. *Banko Janakari*, 11(2), 27-33.

Poffenberger, M. (Ed.). (2000). *Communities and forest management in South Asia: A regional profile of the WG-CIFM, Working Group on Community Involvement in Forest Management*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Pokharel, R.K. (2000). Indigenous forest management practices in some community forests of Nepal. *Banko Janakari*, 10(1), 36-39.

Quddus, M.A. (2000). Use of indigenous knowledge in the sustainable development of Bangladeshi farm forestry. In P. Sillitoe (Ed.), *Indigenous knowledge development in Bangladesh: Present and future* (pp. 57-64). Dhaka, Bangladesh: University Press.

☞ Ramnath, M. (2001). Conflicting perspectives of forest management in Bastar, Central India. *Natural Resources Forum*, 25(3), 245.

Robinson, P. (1993). Indigenous knowledge in agroforestry systems in Nepal. In D. Tamang, J. Gill, & G.B. Thapa (Eds.), *Indigenous management of natural resources in Nepal* (pp. 182-196). Kathmandu, Nepal: HMG Ministry of Agriculture, Winrock International.

☞ Sarin, M. (1998). Grassroots initiatives versus official responses: The dilemmas facing community forest management in India. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 19-26). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Sarin.pdf.

Schameer, A. (1998). Pakistan experience with community participation in forestry. In B. Venglovsky, I. Yunossova, J. Blaser, J. Carter, & D. Gilmour (Eds.), *Biodiversity and sustainable use of Kyrgyzstan's walnut fruit forests: Proceedings of seminar, Sept. 4-8, 1995* (pp. 67-72). Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Schmidt-Vogt, D. (1989). Community forestry in the hills of Nepal. In *Beitrage zur Sudasienforschung* (Vol. 112, pp. 504-539). Heidelberg, Germany: Sudasien Institut, Universitat Heidelberg.

Sekar, S.A.G. (2001). *Forestry and rural development: Planning and management*. Tamil Nadu, India: Gandhigram Rural University, Department of Rural Development.

Shah, S.A. (1988). *Forestry for people*. New Delhi, India: Indian Council of Agricultural Research.

Shameer, A. (1998). Pakistan experience with community participation in forestry. In B. Venglovsky, I. Yunossova, J. Blaser, J. Carter, & D. Gilmour (Eds.), *Biodiversity and sustainable use of Kyrgyzstan's walnut fruit forests: Proceedings of seminar, Sept. 4-8, 1995* (pp. 67-72). Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Sharma, A.R. (1999). Farmers' new strategy: Myth or reality. *Bank Janakari*, 9(2), 10-14.

Sharma, D. (1999). Community forestry at Kathmandu District (Nepal). *Banko Janakari*, 9(1), 35-39.

Sharma, R.K. (1998). Conflict in community forestry in Nepal: A review. *Banko Janakari*, 8(2), 26-31.

☞ Shrestha, K. (2001). The backlash: Recent policy changes undermine user control of community forests in Nepal. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 44, 62-65, available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/news/44/pdf/44shrestha.pdf>.

☞ Shrestha, K.B. (1998). Community forestry and conflicts in Nepal. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 283-290). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Shrestha, N.K., & Britt, C. (1998). Crafting community forestry: Networking and federation-building experiences. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 133-144). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Federation_Shresthabritt.pdf.

Shrestha, N.K., Kafle, G., & Britt, C. (1997). Community forest user group networking and the emergence of a federation of community forestry users in Nepal. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 32-33, 22-30.

Singh, B.K. (1998). Community forestry in Nepal: Gradual move from subsistence to monetise sector of economy. *Banko Janakari*, 8(1), 46-49.

Singh, H.B., & Kafle, G.R. (2000). Community forestry implementation: Emerging institutional linkages. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & M. Victor (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 105-114). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Singh, N.M. (2002). Federations of community forest management groups in Orissa (India): Crafting new institutions to assert local rights. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 46, 35-45, available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/46/Kap35.pdf>.

Singh, V.P. (2002). Active versus passive management: Issues for sustainable development of community forestry in mid hills of Nepal. *Banko Janakari*, 12(1), 62-70.

Smout, M.S. (1997). *Community forestry in Nepal: Of the use of incentives*. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microforms International. (Microform - UNBC)

Srivastava, S. (2000). Linking local community initiatives, aspirations, and conservation: Lessons from Dalma Sanctuary in Bihar. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 545-553.

Stanley, B. (1998). A glimpse of forestry in Nepal. *Irish Forestry*, 55(2), 133-139.

Tachibana, T., Upadhyaya, H.K., Pokharel, R., Rayamajhi, S., & Otsuka, K. (2001). Common property forest management in the hill region of Nepal. In K. Otsuka & F. Place (Eds.), *Land tenure and natural resource management: A comparative study of agrarian communities in Asia and Africa* (pp. 273-314). Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Tamrakar, A. & Sharma, B.K. (2002). Conservation and development of local forest resources and wildlife through community forestry: A case study from Baghmara community forest, Chitwan (Nepal). *Banko Janakari*, 12(1), 49-53.

Tarnowski, C.B. (1997). *Culture, politics, and the community forestry program in Nepal*. Ann Arbor, MI: UMI Dissertation Services. (UNBC)

Thin, N. (2001). Forest policies and decision-making in India. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 11(4), 313-328.

Tiwari, S. (1998). Monitoring and follow-up for community forestry development in Nepal: context of training at district and regional levels. *Banko Janakari*, 8(1), 39-45.

Upreti, B.P., & Shrestha, B.P. (2000). Balancing power in community forestry: Decentralization and devolution of power. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & M. Victor (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific*

(RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 138-145). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Varughese, G. (1998). Coping with changes in population and forest resources: Institutional mediation in the Middle Hills of Nepal. In C. Gibson, et al., (Eds.), *Forest resources and institutions* (Working Paper No. 3, pp. 163-193). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization, Forests, Trees and People Programme.

Varughese, G. (2000). Population and forest dynamics in the hills of Nepal: Institutional remedies by rural communities. In C. Gibson, M.A. McKean, & E. Ostrom (Eds.), *People and forests: Communities, institutions, and governance* (pp. 193-226). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

✍ Varughese, G. & Ostrom, E. (2001). The contested role of heterogeneity in collective action: Some evidence from community forestry in Nepal. *World Development*, 29(5), 747-765.

Verma, D.P.S. (1997). Institutional strategies for rural development through community forestry. *Journal of Rural Development*, 16(2), 219-241.

Vyas, G.P.D. (2000). *Community forestry*. Jodhpur, India: Agrobios.

Wangchuk, S. (1998). Local perceptions and indigenous institutions as forms of social performance for sustainable forest management in Bhutan (Forstwissenschaftliche Beitrage der Professur Forstpolitik und Forstökonomie No. 20). Zurich: ETH.

Yadav, G., Roy, S.B., & Chowdhury, S. (1998). Progress in community forestry in India. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 224-230). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Yadav, K.P., & Branney, P. (1999). Measuring forest and user group changes in community forestry: Results from the Koshi hills (Nepal). *Banko Janakari*, 9(1), 20-25.

Zeeuw, F., de (1989). Community involvement in forest management. *Bos Nieuwsletter*, 19, 17-26.

2.3.6 Africa

Besselink, C., & Sips, P. (Eds.). (1998). *Le bassin du Congo: Ressources humaines et naturelles* (The Congo basin: Human and natural resources). Amsterdam, the Netherlands: IUCN.

Bigombe Logo, P. (2000). Dialectics for the promotion of community forestry in Africa from the top and from the grassroots: Actual situation and prospects. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999* (pp. 19-32). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Brown, D., & Schrenckenberg, K. (2001). *Community forestry: Facing up to the challenge in Cameroon* (Network Paper No. 25a). London, GB: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Burnham, P. (2000). Whose forest? Whose myth? Conceptualisations of community forests in Cameroon. In A. Abramson & D. Theodossopoulos (Eds.), *Land, law and the environment: mythical land, legal boundaries* (pp. 31-58). London: Pluto Press.

Burwell, B.B., Helin, W.H., & Joyce, S.D. (1994). Working together: Lessons from a community forestry project. *Commonwealth Forestry Review*, 233, 85-88.

☞ Byers, B.A., Cunliffe, R.N., & Hudak, A.T. (2001). Linking the conservation of culture and nature: A case study of sacred forests in Zimbabwe. *Human Ecology*, 29(2), 187-218.

☞ Campbell, B., Mandondo, A., Nemarundwe, N., Sithole, B., deJong, W., Luckert, M., & Matose, F. (2001). Challenges to proponents of common property resource systems: Despairing voices from the social forests of Zimbabwe. *World Development*, 29(4), 589-600.

☞ Castro, A.P. (1991). Indigenous Kikuyu agroforestry: A case study of Kirinyaga, Kenya. *Human Ecology*, 19(1), 1-18.

Dei, J.S. (1993). Indigenous African knowledge systems: Local traditions of sustainable forestry. *Singapore Journal of Tropical Geography*, 14(1), 28-41.

Delville, P.L., Toulmin, C., & Traore, S. (2000). *Gerer le foncier rural en Afrique de l'Ouest: Dynamiques foncieres et interventions publiques* [Managing rural tenure in West Africa: Land use dynamics and public interventions]. France: Collection Economie et Developpement.

Djeumo, A. (2001). *The development of community forests in Cameroon: Origins, current situation and constraints* (Network Paper No. 25b, pp. 1-16). London, GB: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Doolan, S. (Ed.). (1997). *African rainforests and the conservation of biodiversity. Proceedings of the Limbe Conference, Limbe Botanic Garden, Cameroon, Jan. 17-24*. London: Earthwatch Institute.

Fomete, T., & Vermaat, J. (2001). *Community forestry and poverty alleviation in Cameroon* (Network Paper No. 25h, pp. 1-8). London, GB: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

- ☞ Foy, T.J., Pitcher, M.J., & Willis, C.B. (1998). Participatory development of forest policy: Some practical lessons from recent South African experience. *Commonwealth Forestry Review*, 77(2), 100-106.

Gardner, A.A., DeMarco, J., & Asanga, C.A. (2001). *A conservation partnership: Community forestry at Kilum-Ijim, Cameroon* (Network Paper No. 25h, pp. 9-16). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Goebel, A. (1999). 'Then it's clear who owns the trees': Common property and private control in the social forest in a Zimbabwean resettlement area. *Rural Sociology*, 64(4), 625-640.

- ☞ Gombya-Ssembajjwe, W. (1998). Community forestry development: Experiences from East Africa. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 71-76). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from: http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Ssembajjwe_Uganda.pdf.

Gombya-Ssembajjwe, W. (1998). Conflicts in community forestry: Experiences from Uganda. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 209-228). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Gombya-Ssembajjwe, W.S., & Banana, Y.A. (2000). Community participation in forest management: The case of Buto-buvuma Forest Reserve, Mpigi District, Uganda. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999* (pp. 63-70). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Ham, C., & Theron, J.M. (1999). Community forestry and woodlot development in South Africa: The past, present and future. *Southern African Forestry Journal*, 184, 71-79.

Ham, C. & Theron, F. (2001). Community forestry resources: A case study of selected woodlots in the Eastern Cape Province. *Southern African Forestry Journal*, 191, 65-74.

Kajembe, G.C., Kimasa, S.F., Monela, G.C., & Zahabu, E. (2000). The role of local institutions in the management of forest resources in Tanzania: A case study of Kahama District. *Tanzania Journal of Forestry and Nature Conservation*, 73, 9-16.

Katerere, Y., Guveya, E., & Muir, K. (1999). *Community forest management: Lessons from Zimbabwe* (Issue Paper No. 89). London: International Institute and Development, Drylands Programme.

Kerkhof, P. (2000). *Local forest management in the Sahel: Towards a new social contract*. London: SOS Sahel International UK.

Kerkhof, P. (2001). Local management of Sahelian forests. In R. Jeffrey and B. Vira (Eds.), *Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management* (pp. 99-112). New York: Palgrave.

Klein, M., Salla, B., & Kok, J. (2001). *Attempts to establish community forests in Lomie, Cameroon* (Network Paper No. 25f, pp. 12-28). London, GB: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Klunne, W., & Mugisha, C. (2001). Responses of rural households to the decline of woodfuel collecting areas: Case study in an expanding sugarcane area in the Masindi district of Uganda. *ENERGIA News*, 4(2), 7-9.

Koudou, A.N., & Vlosky, R.P. (1999). A framework for forest stakeholder communication: A case study of Cote d'Ivoire. *Forest Products Journal*, 49(3), 27-33.

☞ Kull, C.A. (2002). Empowering pyromaniacs in Madagascar: Ideology and legitimacy in community based natural resource management. *Development and Change*, 33, 57-78.

Lalande, M. (1996). *L'aménagement forestier en Guinée-Bissau: Savoirs, techniques et moyens locaux* (Forest management in Guinea-Bissau: Knowledge, technologies, and local methods) (Etudes Techniques Serie No. 6). Montreal, Quebec, Canada: Centre canadienne d'étude et de coopération internationale, agriculture et environnement rural.

Lee, A.S. (1996) Sociological dimensions of community forestry in rural Western Zimbabwe. *TRI News*, 15, 31-33.

Lescuyer, G., Emerit, A., Mendoula, E.E., & Seh, J.J. (2001). *Community involvement in forest management: A full-scale experiment in the south Cameroon forest* (Network Paper No. 25c). London, GB: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

☞ Lindsay, J.M. (1999). Creating a legal framework for community-based management: Principles and dilemmas. *Unasylva*, 50(199), 28-34.

Lindsay, J.M. (2000). Creating legal space for community-based management: Principles and dilemmas. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific*

(RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 23-38). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Lo, H.M. (1998). Integrating conflict management into community forestry: Experience from West and Central Africa. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 133-138). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Malleson, R. (2001). *Opportunities and constraints for 'community-based' forest management: Findings from the Korup forest, Southwest Province, Cameroon* (Network Paper No. 25g, pp. 11-20). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Manantsara, A., & Garreau, J.M. (2000). Protecting local management in northeastern Madagascar. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999* (pp. 79-86). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Matose, F.M. (1994). *Local people's uses and perceptions of forest resources: An analysis of a state property regime in Zimbabwe*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.

☞ Matose, F. (1997). Conflicts around forest reserves in Zimbabwe: What prospects for community management? Community-based sustainable development: Consensus or conflict? *IDS - Bulletin*, 28(4), 69-78.

McLain, R.J. (2001). Inclusive community forest management: lessons from Mali, West Africa. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 195-203.

McLain, R.J. (2001). Inclusive community forest management: Lessons from Mali, West Africa. In G. Gray, M.J. Enzer, & J. Kusel (Eds.), *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management* (pp. 195-203). New York: Food Products Press.

Mekonnen, A. (2000). Valuation of community forestry in Ethiopia: A contingent valuation study of rural households. *Environment and Development Economics*, 5(3), 289-308.

Milol, C.A. (2000). The Bengbis community forest (Cameroon): A true community forest and entirely a village initiative. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999* (pp. 87-94). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Ndibi, B.P., & Kay, E.J. (1999). Measuring the local community's participation in the management of community forests in Cameroon. *Biodiversity and conservation*, 8(2), 255-271.

Ndonde, M.V.(2000). Managing from below: Opportunities for, and constraints to, legal and institutional innovations for community forestry in Tanzania. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999* (pp. 115-123). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization..

☞ Nhantumbo, I. (2001). Goal programming, Application in the management of the miombo woodland in Mozambique. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 133(2), 310.

Nyasulu, K.M., & Latham, J.A. (1997). The Southern Africa Development Community (SADC): Regional cooperation in forestry. In *Proceedings of the Society of American Foresters national convention* (pp. 427-428). Bethesda, MD: Society of American Foresters.

☞ Obua, J., Banana, A.Y., & Turyahabwe, N. (1998). Attitudes of local communities towards forest management practices in Uganda: The case of Budongo forest reserve. *Commonwealth Forestry Review*, 77(2), 113-118.

Odhiambo, M.O. (2000). Addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry: The case of Eastern Africa. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 11-28). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Ogier, M., Ballo, Y., Bitchibaly, K., Dakouo, F., Diarra, S., Kelly, B., et al. (2001). *Local development and community management of woodlands: Experience from Mali - intercooperation* (Issue Paper No. 106). London: International Institute for Environment and Development, Drylands Programme.

Onibon, A., Dabire, B., & Ferroukhi, L. (2000). Local practices and decentralization and devolution of natural resource management in West Africa: Stakes, challenges and prospects. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & M. Victor (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 94-102). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Reeb, D. (1999). Sustainable forestry in The Gambia. *Entwicklung und landlicher Raum*, 33(5), 18-20.

Ribot, J.C. (2000). Decentralization, participation, and representation: Administrative apartheid in Sahelian forestry. In P.E. Peters (Ed.), *Development encounters: Sites of participation and knowledge* (pp. 29-60). Boston, MA: Harvard University, Harvard Institute for International Development.

- ✍ Schafer, J. & Bell, R. (2002). The state and community-based natural resource management: The case of the Moribane Forest Reserve, Mozambique. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 28(2), 401.
- Schroeder, R.A. (1999). Community, forestry and conditionality in the Gambia. *Africa (London)*, 69(1), 1-22.
- Shumba, E.M., Marunda, C.T., Nyoka, I.B., & Maruzane, D. (1998). Setting research priorities for indigenous and social forestry in Zimbabwe. *Southern African Forestry Journal*, 181, 39-43.
- Sollart, K. (1986). *Traditional tree management and conservation methods in the Sahel* (BOS Document No. 4). Wageningen, Netherlands: Stichting voor Nederlandse Bosbouw Ontwikkelings Samenwerking.
- Sonko, K.N., & Camara, K. (2000). Community forestry implementation in the Gambia: Its principles and prospects. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999* (pp. 45-53). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.
- Sonwa, D.J., Weise, S.F., Tchatat, M., Nkongmeneck, B.A., Adesina, A.A., Ndoye, O., et al. (2001). *The role of cocoa agroforests in rural and community forestry in southern Cameroon* (Network Paper No. 25g). London, GB: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.
- Thomas, D., Gardner, A., & DeMarco, J. (2001). Devolution of decision-making: Lessons from community forest management at the Kulum-Ijim Forest Project, Cameroon. In R. Jeffrey & B. Vira (Eds.), *Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management* (pp. 189-203). New York: Palgrave.
- Thomson, J.T., & Coulibaly, C. (1995). Common property forest management systems in Mali: Resistance and vitality under pressure. *Unasylva* 46(180). Available online at <http://www.fao.org/docrep/v3960e/v3960e00.htm>.
- Traore, S., & Lo, H. (2000). Natural resource conflicts and community forestry: A West African perspective. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 29-48). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.
- Tynela, T.M. (2001). Social benefits of natural woodlands and eucalyptus woodlots in Mukarakate, North Eastern Zimbabwe. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 11(1), 29-45.
- 📖 Underwood, M. (1999). *Base-line training needs assessment for community forestry in South Africa* (Network paper No. 24d, pp. 19-28). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Watts, J. (1994). Acontecimientos encaminados hacia el manejo forestal participatorio en el Monte Camerun (el proyecto del Jardín botánico de Limbe y conservación genética de los bosques húmedos 1988-1994) (Red Forestal de Desarrollo Rural Documento 17d). [Developments towards participatory forest management on Mount Cameroon (The Limbe Botanical Garden and Rainforest Genetic Conservation Project 1988-1994)]. London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

✍ Wily, L., Akida, A., Haule, O., Hozza, S., & Kavishe, C. (1999). Moving forward in African community forestry: Trading power, not use rights. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(1), 49-61.

📖 Wily, L.A. (2000). Community management of forests in Tanzania: A status report at the beginning of the 21st century. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 42, 36-45. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/news/42/pdf/42aldenwily.pdf>.

Wily, L.A. (2000). The democratization of forest management in eastern and southern Africa. *International Forestry Review*, 2(4), 287-294.

Wily, L.A. (2000). The evolution of community-based forest management in Tanzania. In *Proceedings of the International Workshop on Community Forestry in Africa - Banjul, the Gambia, Apr. 26-30, 1999* (pp. 127-143). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

📖 Wily, L.A. (2002). The political economy of community forestry in Africa: Getting the power relations right. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 46, 4-12, available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/news/46/Kap4.pdf>.

Wily, L.A. & Dewees, P.A. (2001). *From users to custodians: Changing relations between people and the state in forest management in Tanzania* (Policy Research Working Paper No. 2569). Washington, DC: World Bank, Environment and Social Development Unit, Africa Technical Families.

Yount, J.W., & Tucker, B.T. (2001). Constructing Mikea identity: Past or present links to forest and foraging. *Ethnohistory*, 48(1/2), 257-291.

2.3.7 The Middle East

Cavalcaselle, B. (1998). Conflict management and community forestry in the Near East Region: Two case studies from Syria and Jordan. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 209-228). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Dogru, M., Sagkaya, A., Coban, C., Yazycy, E., & Arancly, S. (1998). Initiatives and experiences in relation to conflict resolution between forest villages and forestry organization for sustainable management of the forest resources in Turkey. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 177-194). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

2.3.8 Australasia/Pacific Islands

Clark, J. (1992). *The future for native forest logging in Australia* [Working paper]. Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies. (UNBC)

Clarke, M. (2000). Devolving forest ownership in New Zealand: Processes, issues and outcomes. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & M. Victor (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 55-68). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Devoe, N., & Olson, S. (2001). Why a strong indigenous forestry sector is in the national interest. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry*, 46(1), 22-26.

Hawes, P., & Memon, P.A. (1998). Prospects for sustainable management of indigenous forests on private land in New Zealand. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 52(2), 113-130.

Herbohn, K.F. (2000). Accounting and reporting of forestry enterprises. In S.R. Harrison, J.L. Herbohn, & K.F. Herbohn (Eds.), *Sustainable small-scale forestry: Socio-economic analysis and policy* (pp. 104-119). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.

Laituri, M.J., & Harvey, L.E. (1996). Bridging the space between indigenous ecological knowledge and New Zealand conservation management using geographic information systems. In D.A. Saunders, et al. (Eds.), *Nature Conservation 4: The role of networks* (pp. 122-131). Sydney, Australia: Surrey Beatty and Sons.

☞ Lane, M.B., & McDonald, G. (2002). Crisis, change, and institutions in forest management: The west tropics of northeastern Australia. *Journal of Rural Studies*, 18, 245-256.

Lugg, A. (1998). Social impacts of a forest policy on a dependent rural community: bombshell or blessing? *Australian Forestry*, 61(3), 173-184.

☞ McGrath, M. (1998). Community-based forest conservation and management in the Pacific Islands. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at*

a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997 (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 59-70). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Mcgrath.pdf.

✍ Montegu, A.S. (2001). Reforming forest planning and management in Papua New Guinea, 1991-94: Losing people in the process. *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management*, 44(5), 649-662.

📖 Poynton, S.A., & Hurditch, W.J. (1995). Cooperation and conflict in forest management: Applying a theoretical model to the Australian problem. *Australian Forestry*, 58(2), 58-64.

Williams, K., Cary, J., & Webb, T. (2001). Social research priorities for forest management. *Tasforests*, 13(2), 303-307.

3. MODEL FORESTS

This section of the bibliography relates exclusively to items concerning Canada's Model Forest Program. This includes: current and potential future Aboriginal involvement in the program, Canada's Model Forest Network, procedures for developing a "model forest", Model Forest proposals, Model Forest case studies, as well as any literature related to identifying stakeholder interests and perspectives.

Bombay, H. (1997). *Workshop report on aboriginal participation in Canada's model forest program: January 1996*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (UNBC)

Canadian Forest Service. (2000-). *Innovations: The Canadian Model Forest Network Bulletin* [Semi-Annual Periodical]. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Forest Service. (CNC)

Canadian Forest Service & Model Forest Program. (1999). *Achieving sustainable forest management through partnership: Canada's Model Forest Program*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Forest Service. (CNC, UNBC)

Elias, P.D. (1994). *Northern peoples, northern forests and the future*. Port Alberni, British Columbia, Canada: Model Forest Network Committee.

Lheit-Lit'en Nation & Nechako Environmental Coalition. (1991). *Cooperative management of the Herrick Valley old growth forest and aquatic resources: An opportunity under the federal government's initiatives on developing a "model forest": A proposal submitted to Forest Canada's Model Forest*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: Lheit-Lit'en Nation. (UNBC)

✍ Long Beach Model Forest Network. (1996). *Discovering Long Beach Model Forest: Where environments and communities meet*. Ucluelet, British Columbia, Canada: Long Beach Model Forest Society.

📖 MacLean, D.A., Etheridge, P., Pelham, J., & Emrich, W. (1999). Fundy Model Forest: Partners in sustainable forest management. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 75(2), 219-227.

McFarlane, B.L., & Boxall, P.C. (1999). *Forest values and management preferences of two stakeholder groups in the Foothills Model Forest* (NOR-X-364). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre. (CNC, UNBC)

McGregor Model Forest Association. (2001). Case studies in sustainable forestry: McGregor Model Forest: A Canadian approach. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(2), 19-20.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1996). *Workshop report on aboriginal participation in Canada's model forest program*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. (CNC)

Naysmith, J., LaPierre, L., Model Forest Program, & Canadian Forest Service (2000). *Beacons of sustainability: A framework for the future of Canada's model forest*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service. (CNC)

Parkins, J., & Beckley, T. (2001). *Monitoring community sustainability in the Foothills Model Forest: A social indicators approach* (Information Report M-X-211E). Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada: Atlantic Forestry Centre.

Parkins, J., Varghese, J., & Stedman, R. (2001). *Locally defined indicators of community sustainability in the Prince Albert Model Forest* (Information Report NOR-X-379). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Prince Albert Model Forest Committee (1992). *Prince Albert Model Forest: Proposal*. Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, Canada: Prince Albert Model Forest.

Quebec Cree get first Aboriginal model forest. (1997, October). *First Perspective*, 6(8), 27.

Robson, M., Robinson, D., & Hawley, A. (1996). *Identifying the community of interests related to the McGregor Model Forest: Who is it that cares about the McGregor Model Forest and what is it that they care about?* Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: McGregor Model Forest Association. (CNC)

Scott, A. (Ed., Compiled by). (2001). *The McGregor story: Pioneering approaches to sustainable forest management*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: The McGregor Model Forest Association.

Sinclair, A.J., & Smith, D.L. (1999). The Model Forest Program in Canada: Building consensus on sustainable forest management? *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(2), 121-138.

✍ Spencer, J. (1997). Partnership building for sustainable development: An industry perspective from Saskatchewan. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 4(3/4), 163-169.

Walker, H., Consulting Enterprises Ltd. (1999). *First Nation participation in Canada's Model Forest Program, 1992-1997: Accomplishments and opportunities: A report prepared for the enhanced aboriginal involvement initiative of Canada's Model Forest Program*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Forest Service. (UNBC)

Waswanipi Cree to develop Canada's first aboriginal model forest. (1997, November-December). In *Transition* (pp. 8 & 10). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

4. FORESTRY JOINT VENTURES

Joint ventures, for the purposes of this bibliography, are defined as business relationship for maximising benefits while reducing risks where each party contributes capital to the venture. This may include variations on the assets each partner brings to the table including land, equipment, marketing networks, or financing. While joint ventures are generally between aboriginal and non/aboriginal groups, examples of industry/community joint ventures are also included. Items included in this section are examples of current and future aboriginal joint ventures, guides for individuals/organizations wishing to undertake a joint venture, inventories of joint ventures, as well as case and comparative studies of successful joint venture companies.

Arthur, J. (2000). Planting the seeds for a growing forestry industry. *Saskatchewan Business*, 21(3), 13, 15.

Batini, P. (1998, June). Joint venture brings increased opportunities. *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, p. 3.

Bellis, A. (1998, June). Kiln adds new dimension to First Nations forestry operations. *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, pp. 1-2.

Bombay, H. (1995). *Aboriginal communities as partners in the forest sector: Presentation*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Bone, R.M. (1985). *Perceptions on joint venture companies*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. (UNBC)

✍ Brubacher, D. (1998). Aboriginal forestry joint ventures: Elements of an assessment framework. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 353-358.

Carter, J.D., Cushman, R.F., & Hart, C.S. (Eds.). (1988). *The handbook of joint venturing*. Homewood, IL: Dow Jones-Irwin. (UNBC)

Council of Forest Industries of British Columbia. (1996). *Cooperative ventures between Interfor and First Nations in BC*. Vancouver, British Columbia Canada: The Council.

Federal Treaty Negotiation Office. (1996, September). New frontiers in aboriginal business: A model joint-venture. In *Treaty News* (pp. 4-5). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Federal Treaty Negotiation Office.

Ferrazi, G. (1989). Forging aboriginal/non-aboriginal partnerships: The joint venture model. *The Canadian Journal of Native Studies*, 9(1), 15-32.

First Nations and MacBlo join forces [Clayoquot Sound joint venture]. (1997, June). *Pulp & Paper Canada*, 98(6), 7.

First Nations Forestry Program and Ehattesaht First Nation. (1998). *Ehattesaht Band's joint venture brings mill back to life*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service and Indian and Northern Affairs. (UNBC)

First Nations Forestry Program & Kwakiutl Band Council. (1998). *Kwakiutl enter forestry industry through silviculture venture*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

Forest management 'co-venture': Whitefeather Forest Management Corporation. (2001, July). *First Nations Free Press*, 8(7), 14-15.

Insight Information Inc. (1998). *Structuring joint ventures and resource development arrangements between Aboriginal communities and the petroleum industry: Proceedings of an Insight Conference*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Insight Press.

Insight Information Inc. (1999). *Structuring Aboriginal participation in forestry ventures*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Insight Press.

Insight Information Inc. (1999). *Structuring resource development arrangements between aboriginal communities and the forest industry*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Insight Press.

Insight Information Inc. (2000). *Structuring forestry development ventures between aboriginal communities and the forest industry*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Insight Press.

Joint venture brings training to Prince Rupert area. (2001, August). *Western Native News*, 14(4), 6.

Joint ventures in forestry: Cheslatta Carrier nation and Carrier forest products of Prince George. (2001, July). *First Nations Free Press*, 8(7), 15.

Kruger - Waswanipi joint venture (n.d.) Ottawa, Ontario Canada: Cree issues Subcommittee.

Lane, P. (1998). Negotiating partnerships with industry and government - an industry perspective. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference*

held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta (p. 63). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

✍ Lewis, M., & Hatton, W.J. (1992). *Aboriginal joint ventures: Negotiating successful partnerships*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Centre for Community Enterprise. (UNBC)

Loesch, C.R., Twedt, D.J., & Reinecke, K.J. (1995). Conservation partnerships in the lower Mississippi Alluvial Valley. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 23(4), 791-795.

Mayers, J. (2000). Company-community forestry partnerships: A growing phenomenon. *Unasylva*, 51(200), 33-41.

Moore, M. (1997). Thoughts and information on joint ventures: specifically, joint-ventures between aborigines and non-aborigines in the forest sector. In Cascadia Pacific Communications (Eds.), *Aboriginal forestry 1996: Dynamic strategies, emerging issues: Conference, Feb. 22-23, 1996, Vancouver BC*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

The Nak'azdli Band Tl'oh Forest Products. (1997). In *Aboriginal forestry 1997: Dynamic strategies, emerging issues: Conference, April 17-18, 1997*. Vancouver, British Columbia Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (2000). *Aboriginal-forest sector partnerships: Lessons for future collaboration*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

✍ National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (2002). *Aboriginal-forest sector partnerships: Lessons for future collaboration. Making partnerships work: Lessons from case studies*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

Osoyoos Indian Band. (2000). *Joint venture brings the Osoyoos Indian Band in the forest industry*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, and Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. (UNBC)

Richardson, J. (1998). *Aboriginal business partnerships in forestry: A conference to explore new business opportunities in forestry for aboriginal people, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Feb. 26-27, 1997: Summaries of presentations*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: First Nations Forestry Program, Canadian Forest Service, natural Resources Canada, & Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

📖 Story, P.A., & Lickers, F.H. (1997). Partnership building for sustainable development: A First Nations perspective from Ontario. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 4(3/4), 149-162.

Whiting, K.J. (2001). *Indigenous-industry partnerships and capacity building for aboriginal economic development: The case of forest industry joint ventures in north central British Columbia*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

5. COMMUNITY-BASED NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (OTHER THAN FORESTRY)

Given that the sections above include all forms of community participation in forest management, this section is devoted to community participation in the management of other resources. As there is ambiguity in the term 'community-based natural resource management', it is interpreted broadly as all forms of community participation in natural resource management. This section begins with a collection of general bibliographic items, including literature where the type of resource being managed could not be identified. It includes case studies and comparative studies between resource types as well as between community-based natural resource management and other models of resource management. General theoretical and conceptual items focusing on barriers and opportunities for successful community-based natural resource management, the role of institutions and citizens, and assessments of the effectiveness of different forms of community participation in natural resource management are included in this general literature section. Finally, inventories of research and projects, guides and toolkits for organizations wishing to undertake community-based natural resource management initiatives, and bibliographic resources are also included in this section.

Beyond the general literature, remaining items are categorized by the type of resource being managed. This includes fisheries and coastal zone management, wildlife management, protected areas management, ecosystem management and environmental protection, and other resources. Entries relating to Aboriginal participation in community-based natural resource management are found in each. Under these categories, literature includes theoretical works, case studies, and comparative studies.

5.1 General Literature

Ascher, W. (1999). The logic of community resource management in Latin America. In L.U. Hatch & M.E. Swisher (Eds.), *Managed ecosystems: The Mesoamerican experience* (pp. 17-27). New York: Oxford University Press.

Berkes, F. (Ed.). (1989). *Common property resources: Ecology and community-based sustainable development*. London: Belhaven Press.

Berkes, F. (1995). Community-based management and co-management as tools for empowerment. In N. Singh & V. Titi (Eds.), *Empowerment towards sustainable development* (138-146). Fernwood, Halifax, Canada: Zed Books.

Berkes, F. (1995). Community-based management of common property resources. In *Encyclopedia of Environmental Biology* (Vol. 1, pp. 371-373). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.

Berkes, F., & Feeny, D. (1990). Paradigms lost: Changing views on the use of common property resources. *Alternatives*, 17(2), 48-55.

Berkes, F., Feeny, D., McCay, B.J., & Acheson, J.M. (1989). The benefits of the commons. *Nature*, 340, 91-93.

Berkes, F., & Kislalioglu, M. (1991). Community-based management and sustainable development. In J.R. Durand, J. Lemoalle, & J. Weber (Eds.), *La recherche face a la peche artisanale* (pp. 567-574). Paris: Editions de l'ORSTOM.

Booth, A., & Halseth, G. (compiled by). (1998). *Citizen participation in resource management: An annotated bibliography*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: University of Northern British Columbia. (CNC, UNBC)

📖 Brosius, J.P., Tsing, A.L., et al. (1998). Representing communities: Histories and politics of community-based natural resource management. *Society and Natural Resources*, 11(2), 157-169.

📖 Buchy, M. & Race, D. (2001). The twists and turns of community participation in natural resource management in Australia: What is missing? *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management*, 44(3), 293.

📖 Byron, I., Curtis, A., & Lockwood, M. (2001). Exploring burnout in Australia's landcare program: A case study in the Shepparton region. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(10), 901-910.

📖 Campbell, J.R. (2001). Participatory rural appraisal as qualitative research: Distinguishing methodological issues from participatory claims. *Human Organization*, 60(4), 380-389.

📖 Carr, D.S., & Halvorsen, K. (2001). An evaluation of three democratic, community-based approaches to citizen participation: Surveys, conversations with community groups, and community dinners. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(2), 107-126.

Center for Natural Resource Policy and Management. (1986). *The common property resource digest* (No. 1). St. Paul, MN: University of Minnesota, the Center.

Chr. Mechelsen Institute. (1997). Institutions and natural resource management. *Annual Report 1997* (pp. 12-15). Bergen, Norway: The Institute, Department of Social Science and Development.

Cohen, F.G., & Hanson, A.J. (Eds.). (1989). *Community-based resource management in Canada: An inventory of research and projects* (Canada/MAB Report No. 21). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: UNESCO Canada/ MAB Working Group on the Human Ecology of Coastal Areas.

Delville, P.L., Toulmin, C., & Traore, S. (2000). *Gerer le foncier rural en Afrique de l'Ouest: Dynamiques foncieres et interventions publiques* [Managing rural tenure in West Africa: Land use dynamics and public interventions]. France: Collection Economie et Developpement.

de Zeeuw, F. (1995). *Security of tenure and natural resource management in Boucle du Mouhoun - Burkina Faso* (Tropical Resource Management Papers No. 9). Wageningen, Netherlands: University Agronomique de Wageningen.

Egan, B., & Ambus, L. (2001). *Models of community-based natural resource management* (Report 2). Victoria, British Columbia: Eco-Research Chair of Environmental Law and Policy, University of Victoria. (CNC)

Fleming, B., & McDonald Fleming, M. (1991). Community-based economic development and resource management in Hudson Bay area. In *Common Property Conference: Second Annual Meeting of International Association for the Study of Common Property, Sept. 26-29* (p. 24). Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: Natural Resources Institute, University of Manitoba.

Fraser Basin Management Program. (1995). *Community stewardship: A guide to establishing your own group*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Fraser Basin Management Program. (CNC)

Gardner, B. (1998). *Milk, maize and money: Breaking barriers through co-management of natural resources in Northern Tanzania: A case study of community-based natural resource by-laws in Loliondo and Simanjiro Districts* (TRI Working Paper No. 101). New Haven, CT: Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies, Tropical Resource Institute.

☞ Goebel, A. (1998). Process, perception, and power: Notes from 'participatory' research in a Zimbabwean resettlement area. *Development and Change*, 29, 277-305.

☞ Hodgson, D.L., & Schroeder, R.A. (2002). Dilemmas of counter-mapping community resources in Tanzania. *Development and Change*, 33, 79-100.

Ingles, A.W., Musch, A., & Quist-Hoffmann, H. (1999). *The participatory process for supporting collaborative management of natural resources: An overview*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Jeffrey, R., & Vira, B. (Eds.). (2001). *Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management*. New York: Palgrave.

☞ Jensen, M.N. (2000). Common sense and common-pool resources. *Bioscience*, 50(8), 638-643.

John, P.L.C. (1993). *Native American natural resource management*. Beltsville, MD: National Agricultural Library.

Lalonde, A. (1987). *Integrating indigenous knowledge and western scientific knowledge in community-based resource management* [Microfiche]. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.

Lalonde, A., & SP Research Associates. (1991). *Integrating indigenous knowledge and western scientific knowledge in community-based resource management: Selected bibliography*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.

Laukkanen, S., Kangas, A., & Kangas, J. (2002). Applying voting theory in natural resource management: A case of multiple-criteria group decision support. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 64(2), 127-138.

Lawrence, R.L., & Daniels, S.E. (1996). *Public involvement in natural resource decision making: Goals, methodology, and evaluation* (Papers in Forest Policy No. 3). Corvallis, OR: College of Forestry, Forest Research laboratory, Oregon State University. (CNC)

☞ Lawrence, R.L., & Deagen, D.A. (2001). Choosing public participation methods for natural resources: A context-specific guide. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(10), 857-872.

☞ Leach, M., Mearns, R., & Scoones, I. (1999). Environmental entitlements: Dynamics and institutions in community-based natural resources. *World Development*, 27(2), 225-248.

Li, T.M. (2002). Engaging simplifications: Community-based resource management, market processes and State agendas in Upland Southeast Asia. *World Development*, 30(2), 265-284.

Lynch, O.J. (1998). Conflict, law and community-based natural resource management: A summary of existing and proposed policies. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 95-103). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Masuzumi, B., Grandjambe, D., Cizek, P., & Dene Cultural Institute. (1994). *Terminology and concepts related to renewable resources: An interim report*. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: Conservation Education, Department of Renewable Resources.

Masuzumi, B., & McKee, G. (1993). The human dimension of community-based resource management. *Northline*, 13(3), 9.

☞ McCool, S.F., & Guthrie, K. (2001). Mapping the dimensions of successful public participation in messy natural resources management situations. *Society & Natural Resources*, 14(4), 309-323.

☞ Mehta, J.N., & Heinen, J.T. (2001). Does community-based conservation shape favorable attitudes among locals? An empirical study from Nepal. *Environmental Management*, 28(2), 165-177.

Mendez, S., Parnell, J., & Reider, S. (1998). Model for relations with indigenous people key to ARCO's Ecuadorian rain forest oil project. *Oil & Gas Journal*, 96(15), 22-25.

Mozambique's Tchuma Tchata initiative of resource management on the Zambezi: A community. (1997). *Society and Natural Resources*, 10(4), 409-414.

Mukherjee, N. (1997). *Participatory appraisal of natural resources* (Studies in Rural Participation No. 3). Uttar Pradesh, India: Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration, Mussoorie, Studies in Rural Participation.

Nadasdy, P.E. (2001). *Hunters and bureaucrats: Power, knowledge, and the restructuring of Aboriginal-state relations in the southwest Yukon, Canada*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, The Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland.

Natcher, D.C. (2001). Land use research and the duty to consult: A misrepresentation of the aboriginal landscape. *Land Use Policy*, 18(2), 113-122.

Ochieng Odhiambo, M. (1998). Legal and institutional constraints to community participation in the management of natural resource conflicts in Africa: The case of Kenya. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 105-115). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Pretty, J., & Ward, H. (2001). Social capital and the environment. *World Development*, 29(2), 209-227.

Rist, S. (1991). Participation, indigenous knowledge and trees. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 13, 30-36.

Robinson, M.P. (1999). Resource developments on traditional lands: The duty to consult. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Feb. 14-17, 1999* (pp. 170-176). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

- ✍ Shackleton, S., & Campbell, B. (2001). *Devolution in natural resource management: Institutional arrangements and power shifts - a synthesis of case studies from southern Africa*. Jakarta, Indonesia: Centre for International Forestry Research.
- Sharvit, C., Robinson, M., & Ross, M.M. (1999). *Resource developments on traditional lands: The duty to consult* (Occasional Paper No. 6). Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Institute of Resources Law.
- Shui, Y.T. (1991). Institutional arrangements and the management of common-pool resources. *Public Administration Review*, 51, 42-51.
- Sinclair, A.J., Berkes, F., & Gardner, J.S. (2000). Comparative aspects of mountain land resources management and sustainability: Case studies from India and Canada. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7(4), 375-390.
- Singh, N., & Titi, V. (Eds.). (1995). *Empowerment towards sustainable development*. Fernwood, Halifax, Canada: Zed Books.
- ✍ Smith, P.D., & McDonough, M.H. (2001). Beyond public participation: Fairness in natural resource decision-making. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14, 239-249.
- Stevenson, M.G., (1995). *Empowering northern and native communities for social and economic control: An annotated bibliography of relevant literature*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Circumpolar Institute.
- Streather, A. (1991). *International workshop on indigenous knowledge and community-based resource management: A summary, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, Sept. 24-25*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.
- Suryanata, K., Dolcemascolo, G., Fisher, R., & Fox, J. (Eds.). (2001). Enabling policy frameworks for successful community-based resource management initiatives. *Proceedings of the Ninth Workshop on Community-Based Management of Forestlands, February 5 - March 2*. Honolulu, HI: East-West Center; Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from <http://www2.eastwestcenter.org/environment/CBFM/contents.htm>.
- Tsing, A.L., Brosius, J.P., & Zerner, C. (1999). Assessing community-based natural-resource management. *Ambio*, 28(2), 197-198.
- Turner, M.D. (1999). Conflict, environmental change, and social institutions in dryland Africa: Limitations of the community resource management approach. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(7), 643-657. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=658BCGAQPR5JW9>.

Twyman, C. (2000). Participatory conservation? Community-based natural resource management in Botswana. *The Geographical Journal*, 166, 323.

Walker, G.B., & Daniels, S.E. (2001). Natural resource policy and the paradox of public involvement: Bringing scientists and citizens together. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 253-269.

☞ Warner, M., & Jones, P. (1998). *Assessing the need to manage conflict in community-based natural resource projects* (Natural Resource Perspectives No. 35). London: Overseas Development Institute.

☞ Williams, G. (2002). Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management. *Environmental Politics*, 11(2), 204.

Williams, P.M. (2002). Community strategies: Mainstreaming sustainable development and strategic planning? *Sustainable Development*, 10, 197-205.

5.2 Fisheries and Coastal Zone Management

Akiba, O. (1998). Policy issues, and challenges in Canadian management of the Atlantic fisheries. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(3), 548-549.

Bender, A., Kagi, W., & Mohr, E. (2002). Informal insurance and sustainable management of common-pool marine resources in Ha'apai, Tonga. *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, 50, (2), 427-439.

Berkes, F. (1985). Fishermen and the "tragedy of the commons". *Environmental Conservation*, 12, 199-206.

Berkes, F. (1986). Local-level management and the commons problem: A comparative study of the Turkish coastal fisheries. *Marine Policy*, 10, 215-229.

Berkes, F. (1987). Common property resource management and Cree Indian fisheries in subarctic Canada. In B.J. McCay & J.M. Acheson (Eds.), *The question of the commons* (pp. 66-91). Tucson, AR: University of Arizona Press.

Berkes, F. (1987). The common property resource problem and the fisheries of Barbados and Jamaica. *Environmental Management*, 11, 225-235.

Berkes, F. (1992). Success and failure in marine coastal fisheries of Turkey. In D.W. Bromley (Ed.), *Making the commons work* (pp. 161-182). San Francisco, CA: Institute for Contemporary Studies Press.

Berkes, F. (1993). Cree fishermen of the eastern subarctic: Stewards of the commons. In S. Lerner (Ed.), *Environmental stewardship: Studies in active earthkeeping*

(Geography Publication Series No. 39, pp. 157-172). Waterloo, Ontario, Canada: University of Waterloo.

Berkes, F. (1994). Property rights and coastal fisheries. In R.S. Pomeroy (Ed.), *Community management and common property of coastal fisheries in Asia and the Pacific* (pp. 51-62). Manila, Philippines: ICLARM Conference Proceedings.

Berkes, F. (1999). Twenty-five years in community-based coastal resources management. *Out of the Shell* (IDRC Coastal Resources Research Network Newsletter), 7(2), 5-7.

Berkes, F., Mahon, R., McConney, P., Pollnac, R.C., & Pomeroy, R.S. (2001). *Managing small-scale fisheries: Alternative directions and methods*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: International Development Research Center. Available online at <http://www.idrc.ca/booktique>.

Berkes, F., Mathias, J., Kislalioglu, M., & Fast, H. (2001). The Canadian Arctic and the Oceans Act: The development of participatory environmental research and management. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 44, 451-469.

Charles, A.T. (1997). Fisheries management in Atlantic Canada. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 35(2-3), 101-119.

Charles, A.T. (1998). Fisheries management in Atlantic Canada. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(7), 1229.

Harkes, I., & Novaczek, I. (2002). Presence, performance, and institutional resilience of *sasi*, a traditional management institution in Central Maluku, Indonesia. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 45(4-5), 237-260.

Healey, M.C., & Hennessey, T. (1998). The paradox of fairness: The impact of escalating complexity on fishery management. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(6), 1061.

Healey, M.C., & Hennessey, T. (1998). The paradox of fairness: The impact of escalating complexity on fishery management. *Marine Policy*, 22(2), 109-118.

☞ Jentoft, S. (2000). Legitimacy and disappointment in fisheries management. *Marine Policy*, 24(2), 141-148.

Jentoft, S. (2000). The community: A missing link of fisheries management. *Marine Policy*, 24(1), 53-60.

Jentoft, S. (1989). Fisheries co-management: Delegating government responsibility to fishermen's organizations. *Marine Policy*, 13(2), 137-154.

Johnson, C. (2001). Community formation and fisheries conservation in southern Thailand. *Development and Change*, 32, 951-974.

☞ Kalikoski, D.C., Vasconcellos, M., & Lavkulich, L. (2002). Fitting institutions to ecosystems: The case of artisanal fisheries management in the estuary of Patos Lagoon. *Marine Policy*, 26(3), 179-196.

Mantjoro, E. (1996). Traditional management of communal-property resources: The practice of the Sasi system. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 32(1), 17-37.

McGarvey, R., & Gaertner, P.S. (1999). The south Australian lobster fishery management model. *Environment International*, 25(6-7), 913-925.

Olsen, S., & Christie, P. (2000). What are we learning from tropical coastal management experiences? *Coastal Management*, 28(1), 5-18. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=B9X451AXL0Q2A5>.

Parras, D.A. (2001). Coastal resource management in the Philippines: A case study in the Central Visayas region. *Journal of Environment and Development*, 10(1), 80-103. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=EEET4BCK9BYAUQQKYPPA>

Pomeroy, R.S. (Ed.). (1994). *Community management and common property of coastal fisheries in Asia and the Pacific*. Manila, Philippines: ICLARM Conference Proceedings.

Research Council of Norway. (1999). *Fisheries research in developing countries. Proceedings from the Soria Moria conference, Oct. 1998*. Oslo, Norway: The Council, Division of Environment and Development.

Rettig, R.B., Berkes, F., & Pinkerton, E. (1989). The future of fisheries co-management: A multi-disciplinary assessment. In E. Pinkerton (Ed.), *Co-operative management of local fisheries* (pp. 273-289). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

Robinson, G.M. (1997). Community-based planning: Canada's Atlantic Coastal Action Program (ACAP). *The Geographical Journal*, 163, 25-37.

Russ, G.R., & Alcala, A.C. (1999). Management histories of Sumilon and Apo marine reserves, Philippines, and their influence on national marine resource policy. *Coral Reefs*, 18(4), 307-319.

Smith, A.H., & Berkes, F. (1991). Solutions to the "tragedy of the commons": Sea urchin management in St. Lucia, West Indies. *Environmental Conservation*, 18, 131-136.

Social research and alternative approaches to fisheries management. (1997). *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 44(3), 259.

Stephenson, R.L., Rodman, K., Aldous, D.G., & Lane, D.E. (1999). An in-season approach to management under uncertainty: The case of the SW Nova Scotia herring fishery. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 56(6), 1005-1013.

St. Martin, K. (2001). Making space for community resource management in fisheries. *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*, 91(1), 122-142. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=PXNMUVULJ466XM>.

Symes, D. (1997). Fisheries management: In search of good governance. *Fisheries Research*, 32(2), 107-114.

Thorburn, C.C. (2000). Changing customary marine resource management practice and institutions: The case of Sasi Lola in the Kei Islands, Indonesia. *World Development*, 28(8), 1461-1479.

Waage, S.A. (2001). (Re)claiming space and place through collaborative planning in rural Oregon. *Political Geography*, 20(7), 839-857.

☞ Woodhatch, L., & Crean, K. (1999). The gentleman's agreements: A fisheries management case study from the Southwest of England. *Marine Policy*, 23(1), 25-35.

Zann, L.P. (1999). A new (old) approach to inshore resources management in Samoa. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 42(6-7), 569-590.

5.3 Wildlife Management

Barnes, J.I., MacGregor, J., & Weaver, L. (2002). Economic efficiency and incentives for change within Namibia's community wildlife use initiatives. *World Development*, 30(4), 667-682.

Chase, L.C., Schusler, T.M., & Decker, D.J. (2000). Innovations in stakeholder involvement: what's the next step? *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 28(1), 208-217.

Child, B. (1996). The practice and principles of community-based wildlife management in Zimbabwe: The CAMPFIRE Programme. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 5(3), 369-398.

Danielsen, J. (2001). Local community based moose management plans in Norway. *Alces*, 37(1), 55-60.

Drolet, C.A., Reed, A., Breton, M., & Berkes, F. (1987). Sharing wildlife management responsibilities with native groups: Case histories in northern Quebec. *Transactions of*

the 52nd North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference (pp. 389-398). Washington, DC: Wildlife Management Institute.

Gibson, C.C., & Marks, S.A. (1995). Transforming rural hunters into conservationists: An assessment of community-based wildlife management programs in Africa. *World Development*, 23(6), 941-957.

Haule, K.S., Johnsen, F.H., & Maganga, S.L.S. (2002). Striving for sustainable wildlife management: The case of Kilombero Game Controlled Area, Tanzania. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 66(1), 31-42.

Horowitz, L.S. (1998). Integrating indigenous resource management with wildlife conservation: A case study of Batan Ai National Park, Sarawak, Malaysia. *Human Ecology*, 26(3), 371-403.

Lauber, T.B., & Knuth, B.A. (1999). Measuring fairness in citizen participation: A case study of moose management. *Society and Natural Resources*, 11, 19-37.

Lewis, D.M. (1995). Importance of GIS to community-based management of wildlife: Lessons from Zambia. *Ecological Applications*, 5(4), 861-871.

Lund, R.C. (1997). A cooperative, community-based approach for the management of suburban deer populations. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 25(2), 488-490.

Kepe, T., Cousins, B., & Turner, S. (2001). Resource tenure and power relations in community wildlife: The case of Mkambati area, South Africa. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(10), 911-925.

Kuriyan, R. (2002). Linking local perceptions of elephants and conservation: Samburu pastoralists in northern Kenya. *Society and Natural Resources*, 15(10), 949-957.

Mangel, M., Talbot, L.M., Meffe, G.K., Agardy, T., Alverson, D.L., Barlow, J., et al. (1996). Principles for the conservation of wild living resources. *Ecological Applications*, 6(2), 338-362.

McMullin, S.L., & Nielsen, L.A. (1991). Resolution of natural resource allocation conflicts through effective public involvement. *Policy Studies Journal*, 19(3/4), 553-559.

✍ Morel, S., & Belanger, L. (1998). An integrated wildlife/forest management model: Accommodating traditional Innu activities and forest management practices. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 363-366.

Naughton-Treves, T. (1999). Whose animals? A history of property rights to wildlife in Toro, Western Uganda. *Land Degradation and Development*, 10(4), 311-328. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=HFQB3NW2QVRV9R>.

Olsen, K.B., Ekwoje, H., Ongie, R.M., Acworth, J., O'kah, E.M., & Tako, C. (2001). *A community wildlife management model from Mount Cameroon* (Network Paper No. 25e, pp. 13-31). London, GB: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Pimbert, M.P., & Gujja, B. (1997). Village voices challenging wetland management policies: Experiences in participatory rural appraisal from India and Pakistan. *Nature and Resources*, 33(1), 34-42.

Songorwa, A.N., Buhrs, T., & Hughey, K.F.D. (2000). Community-based wildlife management in Africa: A critical assessment of the literature. *The Natural Resources Journal*, 40(3), 603-643.

Treseder, L. (1999). *Northern Eden: Community-based wildlife management in Canada* (Occasional Publication No. 46). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press.

Treseder, L., Honda-McNeil, J., Berkes, M., Berkes, F., Dragon, J., Notzke, C., et al. (1999). *Northern Eden: Community-based wildlife management in Canada*. London: International Institute for Environment and Development.

Zavaleta, E. (1999). The emergence of waterfowl conservation among Yup'ik hunters in the Yukon-Kuskokwin Delta, Alaska. *Human Ecology*, 27(2), 231-266.

5.4 Watershed Management

Cooperation in Clayoquot. (2000). *Amicus Journal*, 22(1), 39.

☞ Kolavalli, S. & Kerr, J. (2002). Scaling up participatory watershed development in India. *Development and Change*, 33(2), 213-235.

Moore, D., & Sehgal, D. (1999). Forests for the future: An indigenous, integrated approach to managing temperate watershed resources in Oregon. In P. Wolvekamp (Ed.), *Forests for the future: Local strategies for forest protection, economic welfare and social justice* (pp. 167-187). New York: Zed Books.

Siaw, O.A. (1998). Towards the sustainable utilization of natural resources in the Nam Khanh watershed, Lao PDR: Government interests versus local efforts. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 299-306). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Siaw.pdf.

Warren, P. (1998). *Developing participatory and integrated watershed management: A case study of the FAO/Italy inter-regional Project for Participatory Upland Conservation and Development (PUCD)* (Community Forestry Case Study Series No. 13). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

White, T.A., & Runge, C.F. (1995). Cooperative watershed management in Haiti: Common property and collective action. *Unasylva* 46(180). Available online at <http://www.fao.org/docrep/v3960e/v3960e00.htm>.

Wills, L. & Gray, G.J. (2001). Exploring reinvestment from a community-based watershed perspective. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 385-399.

5.5 Protected Areas

Badola, R. (2000). Local people amidst the changing conservation ethos: Relationships between people and protected areas in India. In T. Enters, P.B. Durst, & Victor, M. (Eds.), *Decentralization and devolution of forest management in Asia and the Pacific* (RECOFTC Report No. 18; RAP Publication 2000/1, pp. 187-201). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre.

Beltran, J. (Ed.). (2000). *Indigenous and traditional peoples and protected areas: Principles, guidelines and case studies* (Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series No. 4). Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Bowcutt, F. (1999). Ecological restoration and local communities: A case study from Sinkyone Wilderness State Park, Mendocino County, California. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 27(4), 359-368.

Bray, M., & Thomson, A. (Eds.). (1990). *Temagami: A debate on wilderness*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Dundurn Press. (CNC)

☞ Brown, K. (2002). Innovations for conservation and development. *The Geographical Journal*, 168(1), 6-17.

Dasmann, R. (1988). Parks, conservation, and tribals. In J.H. Bodley (Ed.), *Tribal peoples and development issues: A global overview*. Mountain View, CA: Mayfield. (CNC)

Evans, S. (2001). Community forestry: Countering excess visitor demands in England's national parks. In S.F. McCool & R.N. Moisey (Eds.), *Tourism, recreation and sustainability: Linking culture and the environment*. (pp.77-90). Wallingford, Oxon, UK: CABI.

Heltberg, R. (2001). Determinants and impact of local institutions for common resource management. *Environment and Development Economics*, 6(2), 183-208.

Luttermann, A. (1996). *Towards ecosystem-based management for protected areas through comprehensive land claims and interjurisdictional cooperation: A case study of the Torngat Mountain National Park proposal in Northern Labrador*. Unpublished Master's thesis, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Canada. (microform - UNBC)

Maswood, S.J. (2000). Kakadu and the politics of World Heritage listing. *Australian Journal of International Affairs*, 54(3), 357-373.

McConnell, W.J. (2002). Misconstrued land use in Vohibazaha: Participatory planning in the periphery of Madagascar's Mantadia National Park. *Land Use Policy*, 19(3), 217-230.

Mendina, D.A., & Rodriguez, I. (1998). Participatory rural appraisal of the impacts of tourism on local indigenous communities and national parks: The case of Pemon Kamaracoto. In A.E. Watson, G.H. Aplet & J.C. Hendee (Eds.), *Personal, societal, and ecological values of wilderness: Sixth World Wilderness Congress proceedings* (Vol. 1, Proc. RMRS-P-4, pp. 19-28). Fort Collins, CO: US Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station.

Ndiaye, A. (2001). A practitioner's view of conservation and development in Africa: Integrated management and the Djoudj National Park in Senegal. *Africa Today*, 48(1), 101-109.

Nkako, F.M.O. (1998). A Kenyan perspective on conflict management strategies for sustainable natural resources management: Integrating conflict management into national policy frameworks. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 249-265). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Pimbert, M.P., & Pretty, J.N. (1995). *Parks, people and professionals: Putting "participation" into protected area management* (Discussion Paper No. 57). Geneva: United Nations Research Institute for Social Development.

Pimbert, M.P., & Pretty, J.N. (1997). Parks, people and professionals: Putting 'participation' into protected-area management. In K.B. Ghimire & M.P. Pimbert (Eds.), *Social change and conservation: Environmental politics and impacts of national parks and protected areas* (pp. 297-330). London: Earthscan.

Reid, H. (2001). Contractual national parks and the Makuleke community. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 29(2), 135-155.

Schelhas, J. (2002). Linking community and national park development: A case from the Dominican Republic. *Natural Resources Forum*, 26(2), 140.

Sowman, P., & Pearce, D. (2000). Tourism, national parks and visitor management. In R.W. Butler & S.W. Boyd (Eds.), *Tourism and national parks: Issues and implications* (pp. 223-243). New York: Wiley.

☞ Trakolis, D. (2001). Local people's perceptions of planning and management issues in Prespes Lakes National Park, Greece. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 61, 227-241.

☞ Twyman, C. (1998). Rethinking community resource management: Managing resources or managing people in Western Botswana. *Third World Quarterly*, 19(4), 745-771.

Twyman, C. (2000). Participatory conservation? Community-based natural resource management in Botswana. *Geographical Journal*, 166(4), 323-336.

Vandergeest, P. (1996). Property rights in protected areas: Obstacles to community involvement as a solution in Thailand. *Environmental Conservation*, 23, 259-268.

Wainwright, C., & Wehrmeyer, W. (1998). Success in integrating conservation and development? A study from Zambia. *World Development*, 26(6), 933-944.

☞ Wilshusen, P.R., Raleigh, L. & Russell, V.A. (2002). By, for and of the people: The development of two community-managed protected areas in Oaxaca, Mexico. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(1), 113-126.

5.6 Ecosystem Management and Environmental Protection

Berkes, F. (1995). The role of co-management in conservation planning. In P. Jonker (Ed.), *The Churchill: A Canadian heritage river* (pp. 202-208). Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada: University of Saskatchewan.

Busenberg, G.L. (2000). Resources, political support, and citizen participation in environmental policy: A re-examination of conventional wisdom. *Society and Natural Resources*, 13, 579-587.

Conway, D., & Lorah, P. (1995). Environmental protection policies in Caribbean small islands: Some St. Lucian examples. *Caribbean Geography*, 6(1), 16-27.

Dockstator, J.S. (1991). *The use of public advisory committees in environmental planning* [microform]. Hull, Quebec, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council. (CNC)

☞ Kapoor, I. (2001). Towards participatory environmental management? *Journal of Environmental Management*, 63(3), 269-279.

Konisky, D.M., & Beierle, T.C. (2001). Innovations in public participation and environmental decision making: Examples from the Great Lakes region. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(9), 815-826.

Parenteau, R. (1988). *Public participation in environmental decision-making*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office. (CNC)

Swerdfager, T.M. (1988). *The effects of native land claims on public participation in environmental impact assessment in the Canadian North* [microform]. Hull, Quebec, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council. (CNC)

5.7 Other Resources

- 📖 Burroughs, R. (1999). When stakeholders choose: Process, knowledge, and motivation in water quality decisions. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12(8), 797-809.
- 📖 DeJong, W. (2000). Micro-differences in local resource management: The case of honey in west Kalimantan, Indonesia. *Human Ecology*, 28(4), 631-639.
- 📖 Goma, H.C., Rahim, K., Nangendo, G., Riley, J., & Stein, A. (2001). Participatory studies for agro-ecosystem evaluation. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 87(2), 179-190.
- 📖 Norman, W.R. (1997). Indigenous community-managed irrigation in Sahelian West Africa. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 61(2/3), 83-95.
- 📖 Power, J., McKenna, J., MacLeod, M.J., Cooper, J.G., & Convie, G. (2000). Developing integrated participatory management strategies for Atlantic dune systems in county Donegal, northwest Ireland. *Ambio*, 29(3), 143-149.

6. CONFLICT RESOLUTION IN RESOURCE USE AND MANAGEMENT

This section of the bibliography includes theoretical literature and case studies on conflict resolution mechanisms and strategies involving the range of natural resources. This includes literature examining conflict resolution processes, the integration of conflict resolution strategies into resource management policy, comparative studies of different mechanisms for explicating conflict, the role of indigenous knowledge in conflict management, criteria for and constraints to the development of conflict resolution strategies, and the role and effectiveness of public involvement in conflict resolution including fairness and equity issues.

Anderson, J., Gauthier, M., Thomas, G., & Wondolleck, J. (2000). Addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry: Setting the stage. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 1-9). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Burger, J., & Leonard, J. (2000). Conflict resolution in coastal waters: The case of personal watercraft. *Marine Policy*, 24(1), 61-67.

Caberle, B.J., & Lynch, O.J. (2000). Conflict and community forestry: Legal issues and responses. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 121-140). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Cassells, D.S. (2001). Processes for resolving conflict: Managing land use change. *International Forestry Review*, 3(3), 206-213.

Castro, A.P. (1998). Integrating conflict management into forest policy: An applied anthropologist's perspective. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 195-208). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Castro, A.P., & Ettenger, K. (1997). Indigenous knowledge and conflict management: Exploring local perspectives and mechanisms for dealing for community forest disputes. In D. Chandrasekharan (Ed.), *Electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Jan. - May, 1996* (pp. 118-122). Rome: FAO Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme.

Castro, A.P., & Ettenger, K. (2000). Indigenous knowledge and conflict management: Exploring local perspectives and mechanisms for dealing with community forestry disputes. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on*

addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996 (pp. 141-164). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Cavalcaselle, B. (1998). Conflict management and community forestry in the Near East Region: Two case studies from Syria and Jordan. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 209-228). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Chandrasekharan, D. (2000). Addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry: The Asian perspective. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 75-98). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Desloges, C., & Gauthier, M. (1998). Community forestry and forest resource conflicts: An overview. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 31-51). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Dogru, M., Sagkaya, A., Coban, C., Yazycy, E., & Arancly, S. (1998). Initiatives and experiences in relation to conflict resolution between forest villages and forestry organization for sustainable management of the forest resources in Turkey. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 177-194). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Eberle, M.P., Cooke, K., & McDaniels, T.L. (1993). *Conflict resolution in forestry: Recent initiatives* (FRDA Report No. 199). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Forestry Canada. (CNC)

Gombya-Ssembajjwe, W. (1998). Conflicts in community forestry: Experiences from Uganda. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 209-228). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

☞ Hawkes, S. (1996). The Gwaii Haanas Agreement: From conflict to cooperation. *Environments*, 23(2), 87-100.

Jeffrey, R., & Vira, B. (Eds.). (2001). *Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management*. New York: Palgrave.

Josayma, C. (1998). Developing and putting into practice conflict resolution training materials to support community forestry in Asia. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 241-247). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Joshi, A.L. (1998). National forest policy frameworks and conflict management: An overview. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 117-131). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Lo, H.M. (1998). Integrating conflict management into community forestry: Experience from West and Central Africa. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 133-138). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Lynch, O.J. (1998). Conflict, law and community-based natural resource management: A summary of existing and proposed policies. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 95-103). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Matakala, P.W. (1995). *Decision-making and conflict resolution in co-management: Two cases from Temagami, northeastern Ontario*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada. (microform, UNBC)

☞ Matose, F., & Leach, M. (1997). Conflicts around forest reserves in Zimbabwe: What prospects for community management? Community-based sustainable development: Consensus or conflict? *IDS - Bulletin*, 28(4), 69-78.

McMullin, S.L., & Nielsen, L.A. (1991). Resolution of natural resource allocation conflicts through effective public involvement. *Policy Studies Journal*, 19 (3-4), 553-559.

Nkako, F.M.O. (1998). A Kenyan perspective on conflict management strategies for sustainable natural resources management: Integrating conflict management into national policy frameworks. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 249-265). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Ochieng Odhiambo, M. (1998). Legal and institutional constraints to community participation in the management of natural resource conflicts in Africa: The case of Kenya. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy*

frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997 (pp. 105-115). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Odhiambo, M.O. (2000). Addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry: The case of Eastern Africa. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 11-28). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Ouedraogo, H.M.G. (1998). Conflict management in forest reserves in Burkina Faso. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 267-272). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

📖 Poynton, S.A., & Hurditch, W.J. (1995). Cooperation and conflict in forest management: Applying a theoretical model to the Australian problem. *Australian Forestry*, 58(2), 58-64.

Ross, M., & Saunders, J.O. (Eds.). (1992). *Growing demands on a shrinking heritage: Managing resource-use conflicts*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Institute of Resources Law.

Sammy, M.J.K. (2001). *Conflicts in the co-management of community development and conservation in the northern Okavango Panhandle, Botswana*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Canada. (UNBC)

Sarin, M. (1998). Integrating gender and equity sensitive conflict management in community forestry policies. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 53-61). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

Sarin, M. (2000). Actions of the voiceless: The challenge of addressing subterranean conflicts related to marginalised groups and women in community forestry. In *Compilation of discussion papers made tot he electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 99-120). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Sharma, R.K. (1998). Conflict in community forestry in Nepal: A review. *Banko Janakari*, 8(2), 26-31.

Shrestha, K.B. (1998). Community forestry and conflicts in Nepal. In *Integrating conflict management considerations into national policy frameworks: Proceedings, Antalya, Turkey, Oct. 10-13, 1997* (pp. 283-290). Rome: Food and Agriculture

Organization Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme, Community Forestry Unit.

✍ Skutsch, M.M. (2000). Conflict management and participation in community forestry. *Agroforestry Systems*, 48(2), 189-206.

Spaeder, J.J. (2000). *Co-management in a landscape of resistance: Resource conflicts and decentralized wildlife management in rural Alaska*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of California, Davis.

Stevens, S. (1997). Consultation, co-management, and conflict in Sagarmatha (Mount Everest) National Park, Nepal. In S. Stevens (Ed.), *Conservation through cultural survival: Indigenous peoples and protected areas* (pp. 63-97). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Thomas, G., Anderson, J., Chandrasekharan, D., Kakabadse, Y., & Matiru, V. (2000). Levelling the playing field: Promoting authentic and equitable dialogue under inequitable conditions. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 165-180). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Traore, S., & Lo, H. (2000). Natural resource conflicts and community forestry: A West African perspective. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 29-48). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

📖 Warner, M., & Jones, P. (1998). *Assessing the need to manage conflict in community-based natural resource projects* (Natural Resource Perspectives No. 35). London: Overseas Development Institute.

📖 Williams, G. (2002). Conflict and cooperation in participatory natural resource management. *Environmental Politics*, 11(2), 204.

7. CO-MANAGEMENT IN NON-RESOURCE MANAGEMENT CONTEXTS

This category includes all remaining forms of cooperative agreements and has been subdivided into two categories: co-operative management and forging partnerships and participative management. The first category includes literature on inter-jurisdictional cooperation between different levels of government (i.e., federal/provincial), between different regions, between different First Nations, and between different companies. In this type of cooperation, all partners in the arrangement agree to work together towards a common goal. This arrangement does not necessarily entail the exchange of financial resources.

The participative management category involves literature on employee participation in the management of non-resource fields such as health, education, and secondary industries. We chose to include these items as the benefits of employee participation (such as increased employee job satisfaction and quality of life) and the relationship dynamics between employee and employer parallel the challenges and benefits of citizen participation in natural resource management decisions.

7.1 Cooperative Management and Forging Partnerships

Canada. (1997). *Balancing forest use and protection: Tallcree and Little Red River Cree pursue co-operative sustainable development strategy*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

Canada & Nova Scotia. (1989). *Cooperation agreement for forestry development*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Forestry Canada; and Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada: Ministry of Lands and Forests.

Canada & Nova Scotia. (1990). *Canada/Nova Scotia forest resource development agreement 1982-1989: An overview*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Forestry Canada; and Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada: Department of Lands and Forests.

Cooperative Development Services. (2000). *Balancing ecology and economics: A start-up guide for forest owner cooperation*. Madison, WI: Cooperative Development Services, University of Wisconsin Centre for Cooperatives.

Danby, R.K., & Slocombe, D.S. (2002). Transboundary, interjurisdictional cooperation and integrated management in the St. Elias. *Natural Resources Journal*, 42(2), 247-282.

Dubois, O., & Lowore, J. (2000). *The journey towards collaborative forest management in Africa: Lessons learned and some navigational aids. An overview*

(Forestry and Land Use Series No. 15). London: International Institute for Environment and Development, Forestry and Land Use Programme.

Feitelson, E., & Haddad, M. (1998). *Identification of joint management structures for shared aquifers. A cooperative Palestinian-Israeli effort*. (World Bank Technical Paper No. 415, pp. 1-28). Washington, DC: World Bank.

Lindskog, L. (1964). Regional cooperation between forestry farms. *Svensk Lantmaeteritidskrift*, 56(1), 114-122.

Luttermann, A. (1996). *Towards ecosystem-based management for protected areas through comprehensive land claims and interjurisdictional cooperation: A case study of the Torngat Mountain National Park proposal in Northern Labrador*. Unpublished Master's thesis, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Canada. (Microform, UNBC)

✍ Robinson, C. (2001). Working towards regional agreements: Recent developments in co-operative resource management in Canada's British Columbia. *Australian Geographical Studies*, 39(2), 183-197.

Sandor, J.A. (1980). *The forest service in Alaska*. Juneau, AK: US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Alaska Region.

Slocombe, D.S. (2002). Complexity, science and inter-jurisdictional cooperation in two very large regions. In S. Bondrup-Nielsen, N. Munro, G. Nelson, J.H.M. Willison, T.B. Hermon, & P. Eagles (Eds.), *Managing protected areas in a changing world* (pp. 710-721). Wolfville, Nova Scotia, Canada: SAMPA/PRFO.

7.2 Participative Management

Albert, M., & Hahnel, R. (1992). Participatory planning. *Science and Society*, 56, 38-59.

Black, J.S., & Gregersen, H.B. (1997). Participative decision-making: An integration of multiple dimensions. *Human Relations*, 50, 859-878.

Christiansen, S., & Westenholtz, A. (2000). Collective decision making: Toward a relational perspective. *The American Behavioral Scientist*, 43(8), 1301-1315.

Graham, J. W. (1995). Leadership, moral development, and citizen behavior. *Business Ethics Quarterly*, 5, 43-54.

Hardy, C., & Leiba-O'Sullivan, S. (1998). The power behind empowerment: Implications for research and practice. *Human Relations*, 51(4), 451-483.

Hodson, R., Creighton, S., & Jamison, C.S. (1994). Loyalty to whom? Workplace participation and the development of consent. *Human Relations*, 47, 895-909.

Kornbluh, H. (1984). Work place democracy and quality of work life: Problems and prospects. *The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, 473, 88-95.

Maranto, C.L. (1994). Employee participation: An evaluation of labor policy alternatives. *Contemporary Economic Policy*, 12, 57-66.

Marchington, M., Wilkinson, A., & Ackers, P. (1994). Understanding the meaning of participation: Views from the workplace. *Human Relations*, 47, 867-894.

Naisbitt, J. (1987). Why managers must be facilitators: The reasons behind participative management are pragmatic and profit oriented. *Public Management*, 69, 15-16.

Rubinstein, S.A. (2000). The impact of co-management on quality performance: The case of the Saturn Corporation. *Industrial and Labor Relations Review*, 53(2), 197-218.

Scandura, T.A., Graen, G.B., & Novak, M.A. (1986). When managers decide not to decide autocratically: An investigation of leader-member exchange and decision influence. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 71, 579-584.

Tseo, G.K.Y., & Ramos, E.L. (1995). Employee empowerment: Solution to a burgeoning crisis? *Challenge*, 38, 25-31.

Vanderslice, V.J., Rice, R.W., & Julian, J.W. (1987). The effects of participation in decision-making on worker satisfaction and productivity: An organizational simulation. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 17, 158-170.

Wagner, J.A., & LePine, J.A. (1999). Effects of participation on performance and satisfaction: Additional meta-analytic evidence. *Psychological Reports*, 84(3), 719-725.

8. CRITERIA AND INDICATORS / MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT

This section includes two closely linked sets of literatures: criteria and indicators and environmental monitoring and assessment. A range of criteria and indicators from socio-economic to ecological are often used to direct, monitor, and assess community, environmental, and resource sustainability. They also focus on measuring resource dependency by communities and the implications of this dependency. Theoretical literature in this section relates to problems associated with the development of criteria and indicators, evaluations of participatory models of monitoring and assessment, and critiques of current approaches. Entries also encompass strategies for undertaking monitoring and assessment processes; guidelines for developing, testing, and selecting criteria and indicators to measure resource and community sustainability; toolkits to guide the development of participatory monitoring processes; and, case studies and comparative studies of current monitoring and assessment initiatives.

Agrawal, A., & Goyal, S. (2001). Group size and collective action: Third-party monitoring in common-pool resources. *Comparative Political Studies*, 24(1), 63-93.

Agrawal, A., & Yadama, G.N. (1997). How do local institutions mediate market and population pressures on resources? Forest panchayats in Kumaon, India. *Development and Change*, 28(3), 435-465.

Beckley, T.M. (2000). *Sustainability for whom? Social indicators for forest-dependent communities in Canada* (Project Report No. 34). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Beckley, T.M., & Burkosky, T.M. (1999). *Social indicator approaches to assessing and monitoring forest community sustainability* (Information Report NOR-X-360). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

☞ Bell, S., & Morse, S. (2001). Breaking through the Glass Ceiling: Who really cares about sustainability indicators? *Local Environment*, 6(3), 291-309.

Berkes, F., Gardner, J.S., & Sinclair, A.J. (2000). Comparative aspects of mountain land resources management and sustainability: Case studies from India and Canada. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7, 375-390.

Bliss, J., Aplet, G., Hartzell, C., Harwood, P., Jahnige, D., Kittredge, D., et al. (2001). Community-based ecosystem monitoring. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry* 12(3/4), 143-167.

Bliss, J., Aplet, G., Hartzell, C., Harwood, P., Jahnige, D., Kittredge, D., et al. (2001). Community-based ecosystem monitoring. In G. Gray, M.J. Enzer, & J. Kusel

(Eds.), *Understanding community-based forest ecosystem management* (pp.143-167). New York: Food Products Press.

Bombay, H., Smith, P., & Wright, D. (1995). *An aboriginal criterion for sustainable forest management*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. (CNC)

☞ Briassoulis, H. (2001). Sustainable development and its indicators: Through a planner's glass daily. *Journal of Environmental Planning and Management*, 44(3), 409-427.

British Columbia. (1995). *Procedures for environmental monitoring in range and wildlife habitat management [Version 5.0]*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Environment.

Campbell, B.M., Bradley, P., & Carter, S.E. (1997). Sustainability and peasant farming systems: Observations from Zimbabwe. *Agriculture and Human Values*, 14(2), 159-168.

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1995). *Criteria and indicators for the conservation and sustainable management of temperate and boreal forests: The Montreal Process*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Forest Service.

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1995). *Defining sustainable forest management: A Canadian approach to criteria and indicators*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Forest Service.

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1996). *Some definitions related to criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management: Compilation of terms and concepts*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Canadian Forest Service.

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1997). *Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management in Canada*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Council.

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1997). *Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management in Canada: 1997 progress to date* (Vol. 47). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Council. (UNBC)

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1997). *Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management in Canada: Technical report 1997*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Council. (UNBC)

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (2000). *Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management in Canada. National status*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Council. (CNC, UNBC)

Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency. (2001). *Strengthening environmental assessment for Canadians: Report of the Minister of the Environment to the*

Parliament of Canada on the review of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Agency. (CNC)

Canadian Forest Service. (1997). *Progress on implementation of the Montreal process on criteria and indicators for the conservation and sustainable management of temperate and boreal forests.* Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Liaison Office, the Montreal Process, Canadian Forest Service. (UNBC)

Carter, J. (1996). *Recent approaches to participatory forest resource assessment* (Rural Development Forestry Study Guide No. 2). London: Overseas Development Institute.

Castaneda, F. (2000). Criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management: International processes, current status and the way ahead. *Unasylva*, 51(203), 34-40.

✍ Centre for International Forestry Research. (2000). *Ensemble generique des criteres et indicateurs du CIFOR* (The CIFOR criteria and indicator generic template) (Manuels de Criteres et Indicateurs pour la Gestion Durable des Forets No. 2). Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research. Available online from <http://www.cifor.cgiar.org/acm/pub/toolbox.html>.

Colfer, C.J.P., Brocklesby, M.A., Diaw, C., Etuge, P., Gunter, M., & Harwell, E., et al. (2000). *Guide de base pour l'évaluation du bien-etre social* (The basic assessment guide for human well-being) (Manuels de Criteres et Indicateurs pour la Gestion Durable des Forets No. 5). Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research. Available online from <http://www.cifor.cgiar.org/acm/pub/toolbox.html>.

Colfer, C.J.P., Prabhu, R., Gunter, M., McDougall, C., Porro, N.M., & Porro, R. (2000). *Qui compte le plus? Evaluer le bien-entre social dans la gestion durable des forets* (Who counts most? Assessing human well-being in sustainable forest management) (Manuels de Criteres et Indicateurs pour la Gestion Durable des Forets No. 8). Jakarta, Indonesia: Centre for International Forestry Research. Available online from <http://www.cifor.cgiar.org/acm/pub/toolbox.html>.

✍ Colfer, C.J.P., Prabhu, R., & Wollenberg, E. (1995). *Principles, criteria, and indicators, Applying Ockham's Razor to the people-forestry link* (Working Paper No. 8). Jakarta, Indonesia: Centre for International Forestry Research.

Criteria and Indicators Working Group. (1995). *Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management: The Canadian approach.* Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Council of Forest Ministers, Canadian Forest Service.

Davis-Case, D. (1989). *Community forestry: Participatory assessment, monitoring and evaluation* (Community Forestry Note No. 2). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Davis-Case, D. (1990). *The community's toolbox: The idea, methods and tools for participatory assessment, monitoring and evaluation in community forestry* (Community Forestry Field Manual No. 2). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Duinker, P.N. (2001). Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management in Canada: Progress and problems in integrating science and politics at the local level. In A. Franc, O. Laroussinie, and T. Karjalainen (Eds.), *Criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management at the forest management unit level* (Proceedings No. 38, pp. 7-27). Joensuu, Finland: European Forest Institute.

Environment Protection Board. (1974). *Environmental impact assessment of the portion of the Mackenzie gas pipeline from Alaska to Alberta: Volume 4, Research reports*. Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: The Board.

☞ Force, J.E., & Machlis, G.E. (1997). The human ecosystem part II: Social indicators in ecosystem management. *Society and Natural Resources*, 10(4), 369-386.

Forest Stewardship Council. (1994). *Forest stewardship principles and criteria for natural forest management*. Oaxaca, Mexico: The Council.

Franc, A., Laroussinie, O., & Karjalainen, T. (Eds.). (2001). *Criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management at the forest management unit level* (Proceedings No. 38). Joensuu, Finland: European Forest Institute.

☞ Fuller, J. (1998). *Participatory monitoring of forest resources: Current methodologies being developed in Thailand* (Network Paper No. 23e, pp. 23-27). London: Overseas Development Institute, Rural Development Forestry Network.

Granhölm, H., Vaehänen, T., & Sahlberg, S. (1996). *Intergovernmental seminar on criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management, August 19-22* [Background Document]. Helsinki, Finland: Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

Griffith, J.A. (1998). Connecting ecological monitoring and ecological indicators: A review of the literature. *Journal of Environmental Systems*, 26(4), 325-363.

Haider, W. (2001). Fair and effective decision making in forest management planning. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(10), 873-887.

Hambly, H. (1995). Grassroots indicators for sustainable development. *IDRC Reports*, 23(1).

Heltberg, R. (2001). Determinants and impact of local institutions for common resource management. *Environment and Development Economics*, 6(2), 183-208.

Howard, T.E. (2001). The forester's dilemma: Paradoxes in the criteria and indicators for sustainable forestry. *Bos et Forests des Tropiques*, 270, 75-83.

Indicators of sustainable forest management. (1999). *Forest Ecology and Management* (S 13), 122(1-2), 1-196.

- ☞ Kappelle, M. (2000). Criteria, indicators and tools for monitoring ecosystem health. *Environmental Conservation*, 27(1), 84-85.
- ✍ Karjala, M.K. (2001). *Integrating aboriginal values into strategic-level forest planning on the John Prince Research Forest, central interior, British Columbia*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

Kenya Indigenous Forest Conservation Programme. (1993). *Strategies for the sustainable conservation of forest under threat from their adjacent communities* (C Reports No. 1). Nairobi, Kenya: KIFCON.

Kneeshaw, D.D., Leduc, A., Drapeau, P., Gauthier, S., Paré, D., Doucet, R., et al. (1999). *Development of integrated ecological standards of sustainable forest management at an operational scale* (Working Paper No. 21). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Korber, D. (1997). *Measuring forest dependence: Implications for Aboriginal communities*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: University of Alberta, Department of Rural Economy.

Kubursi, A.A., Spencer, S., & Ghebremichael, A. (1996). *Forest sector socioeconomic impact model for Northern Ontario communities*. Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada: Publications Services, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, Great Lakes Forestry Centre.

Lai, K.C. (1991). *Monitoring and evaluation of soil conservation projects* (Soil Conservation Notes No. 25). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Laukkanen, S., Kangas, A., & Kangas, J. (2002). Applying voting theory in natural resource management: A case of multiple-criteria group decision support. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 64(2), 127-138.

Lawes, M.J., & Everard, D. (1999). Developing environmental criteria and indicators for sustainable plantation management: The South African perspective. *South African Journal of Science*, 95(10), 461-469.

Leake, N.L., Adamowicz, W.L., & Boxall, P.C. (2002). *An examination of economic sustainability indicators in forest dependent communities in Canada* (Project Report No. 9). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Lindenmayer, D.B., Margules, C.R., & Botkin, D.B. (2000). Indicators of biodiversity for ecologically sustainable forest management. *Conservation Biology*, 14(4), 941-950.

☞ Marlor, C., Barsh, R.L., & Duhaylungsod, L.A. (1999). Comment on “defining indicators which make sense to local people: Intra-cultural variation in perceptions of natural resources”. *Human Organization*, 58(2), 216-219.

☞ McDonald, G.T., & Lane, M.B. (2002). Forest management systems evaluation: Using ISO14000. *Journal of Environmental Planning & Management*, 45(4), 633-652.

Melkania, U., & Bisht, N.S. (2000). Identifying indicators for successful implementation of joint forest management in Arunachal Pradesh. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 537-544.

☞ Mendoza, G.A., Hartanto, H., Prabhu, R., & Villanueva, T. (2002). Multicriteria and critical threshold value analysis in assessing sustainable forestry: Model development and application. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(2), 25-62.

Mendoza, G.A., Macoun, P., Prabhu, R., Sukadri, D., Purnomo, H., & Hartanto, H. (2000). *Application de l'analyse multicritere a l'evaluation des criteres et indicateurs* (Guidelines for applying multi-criteria analysis to the assessment of criteria and indicators) (Manuels de Criteres et Indicateurs pour la Gestion Durable des Forets No. 9). Jakarta, Indonesia: Centre for International Forestry Research. Available online from <http://www.cifor.cgiar.org/acm/pub/toolbox.html>.

☞ Mendoza, G.A., & Prabhu, R. (2000). Multiple criteria decision making approaches to assessing forest sustainability using criteria and indicators: A case study. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 13(1-3), 107-126.

Messerschmidt, D.A. (1995). *Rapid appraisal for community forestry: The RA process and rapid diagnostic tools* (IIED Participatory Methodology Series). London: International Institute for Environment and Development.

Mittelsteadt, N.L., Adamowicz, & Boxall, P.C. (2001). *A review of economic sustainability indicators* (Working Paper No. 11). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Montreal Process. (1995). *Criteria and indicators for the conservation and sustainable management of temperate and boreal forests*. Hull, Quebec, Canada: Canadian Forest Service.

Mosseler, A.J., & Bowers, W.W. (1998). *Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management: From concept to reality*. Vienna, Austria: International Union of Forest Research Organization.

Murthy, I.K., Ravindranath, N.H., & Sudha, P. (1998). Developing criteria and indicators for promoting community forest management and joint forest management in India. In D. Flinn, et al., (Eds.), *Proceedings of international conference on indicators for sustainable forest management, Melbourne, Australia, Aug. 24-28* (pp. 130-132). Victoria, Australia: Centre for Forest Tree Technology.

✍ Nadeau, S., Shindler, B., & Kakoyannis, C. (1999). Forest communities: New frameworks for assessing sustainability. *Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 747-754.

📖 Nazarea, V., Rhoades, R., Bontoyan, E., & Flora, G. (1998). Defining indicators which make sense to local people: Intra-cultural variation in perceptions of natural resources. *Human Organization*, 57(2), 159-170.

📖 Nazarea, V., Rhoades, R., Bontoyan, E., & Flora, G. (1999). Defining culturally relevant indicators: What are we waiting for? *Human Organization*, 58(2), 219-220.

Nemarundwe, N., & Richards, M. (2002). Participatory methods for exploring livelihood values derived from forests: Potential and limitations. In B.M. Campbell & M.K. Luckert (Eds.), *Uncovering the hidden harvest: Valuation methods for woodland and forest resources* (pp. 168-197). London: Earthscan.

📖 Oliveira, N.B. de (1999). *Community participation in developing and applying criteria and indicators of sustainable and equitable forest management*. Bogor, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research.

Ottke, C. (2000). *Monitoring for impact: Lessons on natural resources monitoring from 13 NGOs*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute, Conservation International. (CNC)

Parkers, J., Varghese, J., & Stedman, R. (2001). *Locally defined indicators of community sustainability in the Prince Albert Model Forest* (Information Report NOR-X-379). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Parkins, J. (1999). Enhancing social indicators research in a forest-dependent community. *Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 771-780.

Parkins, J., & Beckley, T. (2001). *Monitoring community sustainability in the Foothills Model Forest: A social indicators approach* (Information Report M-X-211E). Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada: Atlantic Forestry Centre.

Patriquin, M.N., Alavalapati, W.L., Adamowicz, W.L., & White, W.A. (2001). *Environmentally extended regional economic impact modeling* (Working Paper No. 12). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Prabhu, R., Aguirre-Bravo, C. (Ed.), & Franco, C.R. (1999). The CIFOR criteria and indicators research program. In *North American Science Symposium: Toward a unified*

framework for inventorying and monitoring forest ecosystem resource, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico, November 2-6, 1998. Proceedings (pp. 399-409). Fort Collins, CO: Rocky Mountain Research Station, USDA Forest Service.

- ✉ Prabhu, R., Colfer, C.J.P., & Dudley, R.G. (1999). *Guidelines for developing, testing, and selecting criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management: A C&I developer's reference* (Criteria and Indicators Toolbox Series No. 1). Jakarta, Indonesia: Centre for International Forestry Research.

Prabhu, R. Colfer, C.J.P, & Dudley, R.G.. (2000). *Directives pour le developpement, le test et la selection de criteres et indicateurs pour une gestion durable des forets* (Guidelines for developing, testing and selecting criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management) (Manuels de Criteres et Indicateurs pour la Gestion Durable des Forets No. 1). Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research. Available online from: <http://www.cifor.cgiar.org/acm/pub/toolbox.html>.

Prabhu, R., Colfer, C.J.P., & Shepherd, G. (1998). *Criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management: New findings from CIFOR's forest management unit level research* (Network Paper No. 23a). Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research.

Prabhu, R., Colfer, C.J.P., Venkateswarlu, P., Tan, L.C., Soekmadi, R., & Wollenberg, E. (1996). *Testing criteria and indicators for the sustainable management of forests: Phase 1* [Final Report]. Jakarta, Indonesia: CIFOR.

Prasad, B. (2000). Monitoring of joint forest management in India: Issues and methods. *Indian Forester*, 126(5), 516-524.

Prasad, R. (2001). Criteria and indicators for sustainable management of dry forests in Asia. *International Forestry Review*, 3(4), 307-316.

Promaine, A. (1999). Applying criteria and indicators to assess ecological integrity in a boreal national park and adjacent forest management units. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice: Sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17* (pp. 532-537). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Raison, R.J., Brown, A.G., & Flinn, D.W. (Eds.). (2001). *Criteria and indicators for sustainable forest management* (IUFRO Research Series No. 7). Wallingford, UK: CABI. (UNBC)

Reed, M.G. (1988). *Native involvement in environmental impact assessment: A comparison of institutional approaches* [microform]. Hull, Quebec, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council. (CNC)

Rumba, K.E., Hoare, J.R.L., Davey, S.M., Ryan, M.W., & Stephens, M. (2001). The achievement cycle: Integrating management systems, criteria and indicators and forest certification standards for achieving sustainable outcomes. In *Forests in a changing landscape: Proceedings of the 16th Commonwealth Forestry Conference, Fremantle, Western Australia* (Vol. 1, pp. 365-373). Canning Bridge, WA: Promac Conventions Pty.

Salim, A., Colfer, C.J.P., & McDougall, C. (2000). *Guide de notation et d'analyse pour l'évaluation du bien-être social* (Scoring and analysis guide for assessing human well-being) (Manuels de Criteres et Indicateurs pour la Gestion Durable des Forêts No. 7). Jakarta, Indonesia: Centre for International Forestry Research. Available online from <http://www.cifor.cgiar.org/acm/pub/toolbox.html>.

Seeland, K. (2001). Social indicators to assess landscape values. In T. Green (Ed.), *Ecological and socio-economic impacts of close-to-nature forestry and plantation forestry: A comparative analysis* (EFI Proceedings No. 37, pp. 61-72). Joensuu, Finland: European Forest Institute.

Sinclair, A.J., Berkes, F., & Gardner, J.S. (2000). Comparative aspects of mountain land resources management and sustainability: Case studies from India and Canada. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7(4), 375-390.

☞ Spangenberg, J.H. (2002). Institutional sustainability indicators: An analysis of the institutions in Agenda 21 and a draft set of indicators for monitoring their effectivity. *Sustainable Development*, 10, 103-115.

☞ Stork, N.E., Boyle, T.J.B., Dale, V., Eeley, H., Finegan, B., Lawes, M. (1997). *Criteria and indicators for assessing the sustainability of forest management: Conservation of biodiversity* (Working Paper no. 17). Jakarta, Indonesia: Center for International Forestry Research.

Sullivan, D. (1998). Manitoba's environmental assessment process ignores huge deficiencies in forest management plan. *Canadian Dimension*, 32(2), 22-24.

Tan, L.-C. (1996). *Initiatives on assessing sustainability: Status and future directions. Summary of open session of 3rd International Project Advisory Panel (IPAP) meeting on testing criteria and indicators for sustainable management of forest, Turrialba, Costa Rica*. Jakarta, Indonesia: CIFOR.

Tiwari, S. (1998). Monitoring and follow-up for community forestry development in Nepal: Context of training at district and regional levels. *Banko Janakari*, 8(1), 39-45.

☞ Western Newfoundland Model Forest Criteria and Indicators Steering Committee. (1999). *Criteria and indicators of sustainable forest management: A practical guide to using local level indicators in Newfoundland and Labrador*. Corner Brook, Newfoundland, Canada: Western Newfoundland Model Forest.

Working Group on Criteria and Indicators for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Temperate and Boreal Forests. (1997). *First approximation report of the Montreal process*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Montreal Process Liaison Office. (UNBC)

Working Group on Criteria and Indicators for the Conservation and Sustainable Management of Temperate and Boreal Forests. (2000). *The Montreal Process: Progress and innovation in implementing criteria and indicators for the conservation and sustainable management of temperate and boreal forests*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Montreal Process Liaison Office, Canadian Forest Service.

Yamasaki, S.H., Kneeshaw, D.D., & Munson, A.D. (2001). *Integrating socio-economic and ecological indicators of sustainability: Bridging boundaries between groups and fields of expertise. Proceedings from a Sustainable Forest Management Network Workshop, Feb. 11-12, 2001, Trois-Rivières, Quebec* (Proceedings No. 2001-6). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

9. TRADITIONAL/INDIGENOUS/LOCAL KNOWLEDGE

The literature in this section focuses on indigenous/traditional/local knowledge, values, practices, and beliefs, and the role these play in resource management and sustainability. Comparisons between indigenous knowledge and western science, and discussions of the challenges inherent in reconciling these two systems are contained herein. Traditional land use and occupancy studies (TLUOS) are also included in this section. Some literature examines the impact of TLUOS on resource planning and management. Also included are case studies concerning the application of traditional/indigenous/local knowledge to resource management and planning; comparative analyses of institutional approaches to incorporating this knowledge; guides for researchers conducting traditional knowledge projects, land use and occupancy studies, or cross-cultural collaborative research; as well as other bibliographies on this subject.

Adamowicz, W., Beckley, T., MacDonald, D.H., Lust, L., Luckert, M., Murray, E., et al. (1998). In search of forest resource values of indigenous peoples: Are nonmarket valuation techniques applicable? *Society and Natural Resources*, 11(1), 51-66. (CNC)

Angus, M., Bombay, H., & Smith, P. (1996). *Aboriginal forest-based ecological knowledge in Canada*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association.

Baker, L.M. (1992). Comparing two views of the landscape: Aboriginal traditional ecological knowledge and modern scientific knowledge. *The Rangeland Journal*, 14(2), 174-189.

Battiste, M., & Henderson, J. (2000). *Protecting indigenous knowledge and heritage: A global challenge*. Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada. (UNBC)

☞ Beal, K.L., & Moon, M. (2002). TEK: Traditional ecological knowledge, diversity, and NW tribal practice. *Fisheries*, 27(4), 4.

Beltran, J. (Ed.). (2000). *Indigenous and traditional peoples and protected areas: Principles, guidelines and case studies* (Best Practice Protected Area Guidelines Series No. 4). Gland, Switzerland: IUCN.

Bentley, J.W. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 235-236.

Berkes, F. (1988). Environmental philosophy of the Cree people of James Bay. In M. Freeman & L. Carbyn (Eds.), *Traditional knowledge and renewable resource management in northern regions* (pp. 7-21). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies, University of Alberta.

Berkes, F. (1993). Traditional ecological knowledge in perspective. In J.T. Inglis (Ed.), *Traditional ecological knowledge: Concepts and cases* (pp. 1-9). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Museum of Nature, International Development Research Centre.

Berkes, F. (1995). Indigenous knowledge and resource management systems: A native Canadian case study from James Bay. In S. Hanna and M. Munasinghe (Eds.), *Property rights in a social and ecological context* (pp. 99-109). Washington, DC: The World Bank.

Berkes, F. (1998). Nature of traditional ecological knowledge and the Canada-wide experience. *Terra Borealis*, 1, 1-3.

Berkes, F. (1999). Role and significance of "tradition" in indigenous knowledge. *Indigenous Knowledge and Development Monitor*, 7(1), 19.

Berkes, F. (1999). *Sacred ecology: Traditional ecological knowledge and resource management*. Philadelphia, PA: Taylor & Francis. (UNBC)

Berkes, F., Colding, J., & Foke, C. (2000). Rediscovery of traditional ecological knowledge as adaptive management. *Ecological Applications*, 10, 1251-1262.

Berkes, F., & Davidson-Hunt, I. (2001). Changing practice of indigenous knowledge research. In K.N. Ganeshiah, R.U. Shaanker, & K.S. Bawa (Eds.), *Proceedings of the International Conference on Tropical Ecosystems* (pp. 58-61). Oxford: IBH.

Berkes, F., Davidson-Hunt, I., Ruta, T., & Sinclair, J. (2002). *Scientific and first nation perspectives of non-timber forest products: A case study from the Shoal Lake watershed, northwestern Ontario* (Project Report No. 4). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Berkes, F., & Fast, H. (1996). Aboriginal peoples: The basis for policy-making towards sustainable development. In A. Dale & J.B. Robinson (Eds.), *Achieving sustainable development* (pp. 204-264). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

Berkes, F., & Folke, C. (2002). Back to the future: Ecosystem dynamics and local knowledge. In L.H. Gunderson & C.S. Holling (Eds.), *Panarchy: Understanding transformations in human and natural systems* (pp. 121-146). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Berkes, F., Folke, C., & Gadgil, M. (1995). Traditional ecological knowledge, biodiversity, resilience and sustainability. In C.A. Perrings, K.G. Mäler, C. Folke, B.O. Jansson, & C.S. Holling (Eds.), *Biodiversity conservation* (pp. 281-299). Dordrecht, The Netherlands: Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Berkes, F., & Henley, T. (1997). Co-management and traditional knowledge: Threat or opportunity? *Policy Options*, 18(2), 29-31.

Berkes, F., & Henley, T. (1997). Usefulness of traditional knowledge: Myth or reality? *Policy Options*, 18(3), 55-56.

Bharara, L.P. (1997). People's perception and indigenous knowledge of land resource conservation in Rajasthan. In K. Seeland & F. Schmithusen (Eds.), *Local knowledge of forests and forest uses among tribal communities in India* (Forstwissenschaftliche Beitrage der Professur Forstpolitik und Forstökonomie No. 19, pp. 49-58). Zurich: ETH.

Blackstock, M.D. (1996). *Gyetim Gan: Faces in the forest*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

Bollig, M., & Schulte, A. (1999). Environmental change and pastoral perceptions: Degradation and indigenous knowledge in two African pastoral communities. *Human Ecology*, 27(3), 493-514.

✍ Bombay, H. (1996). *Aboriginal forest-based ecological knowledge in Canada*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (UNBC)

Brice-Bennett, C. (Ed.). (1977). *Our footprints are everywhere: Inuit land use and occupancy in Labrador*. Nain, Newfoundland, Canada: Labrador Inuit Association. (UNBC)

Brokensha, D. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 236-237.

Brosius, J.P. (1997). Endangered forest, endangered people: Environmentalist representation of indigenous knowledge. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 25(1), 47-69.

Brouwer, J.(1998). On indigenous knowledge and development, *Current Anthropology*, 39(3), 351.

British Columbia. (1998). *Culturally modified trees of British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: BC Ministry of Forests. (CNC)

Brush, S.T. (1995). Indigenous knowledge of biological resources and intellectual property rights: The role of anthropology. *American Anthropologist*, 95, 653-671.

Burt, B. (2000). Participatory anthropology: Some reflections on the April 2000 ASA conference. *Anthropology Today*, 16(3), 22.

📖 Byers, T. (1999). Perspectives of aboriginal peoples on wildlife research. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 27(3), 671-675.

Calamia, M.A. (1999). A methodology for incorporating traditional ecological knowledge with geographic information systems for marine resource management in the Pacific. *SPC Traditional Marine Resource Management and Knowledge Information - Bulletin*, 10, 2-12.

Canadian Commission for UNESCO. (1992). *Tek talk*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Commission for UNESCO.

Castro, A.P. (1991). Indigenous Kikuyu agroforestry: A case study of Kirinyaga, Kenya. *Human Ecology*, 19(1), 1-18.

Castro, A.P., & Ettenger, K. (1997). Indigenous knowledge and conflict management: Exploring local perspectives and mechanisms for dealing for community forest disputes. In D. Chandrasekharan (Ed.), *Electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Jan. - May, 1996* (pp. 118-122). Rome: FAO Forestry Department, Forests, Trees and People Programme.

Castro, A.P., & Ettenger, K. (2000). Indigenous knowledge and conflict management: Exploring local perspectives and mechanisms for dealing with community forestry disputes. In *Compilation of discussion papers made to the electronic conference on addressing natural resource conflicts through community forestry, Rome, 1996* (pp. 141-164). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Challenges for environmental education in southern Africa. (2001). *South African Journal of Education*, 21(2), 71-76.

Churchill, W. (1994). American Indian lands: The native ethic amid resource development. In R.N. Wells, Jr. (Ed.), *Native American resurgence and renewal: A reader and bibliography* (pp. 205-231). Metuchen, NJ: The Scarecrow Press.

☞ Clayoquot Sound Scientific Panel. (1995). *Report 3: First Nation's perspectives relating to forest practices standards in Clayoquot Sound*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Queen's Printer for British Columbia.

Cleveland, D.A. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 237-238.

Corsiglia, J., & Snively, G. (1997). Knowing home: NisGa'a traditional knowledge and wisdom improve environmental decision making. *Alternatives*, 23(3), 22-27.

☞ Corsiglia, J., & Snively, G. (2001). Rejoinder: Infusing indigenous science into western modern science for a sustainable future. *Science Education*, 85(1), 82-87.

☞ Costa-Neto, E.M. (2000). Sustainable development and traditional knowledge: A case study in a Brazilian artisanal fishermen's community. *Sustainable Development*, 8, 89-95.

Culture shock: What happens to a native people when the drive for economic efficiency comes up against the pull of age-old traditional values? (1991). *BC Business Magazine*, 19(3), 24-27.

Davidson-Hunt, I., & Berkes, F. (2001). Changing resource management paradigms, traditional ecological knowledge, and non-timber forest products. In I. Davidson-Hunt, L.C. Duchesne, & J.C. Zasada (Eds.), *Forest communities in the Third Millenium* (pp. 78-92). St. Paul, MN: USDA Forest Service.

Dei, J.S. (1993). Indigenous African knowledge systems: Local traditions of sustainable forestry. *Singapore Journal of Tropical Geography*, 14(1), 28-41.

DeWalt, B.R. (1994). Using indigenous knowledge to improve agriculture and natural resource management. *Human Organization*, 53, 123-131.

Duffield, C., Gardner, J.S., Berkes, F., & Singh, R.B. (1998). Local knowledge in the assessment of resource sustainability: Case studies in Himachal Pradesh and British Columbia, Canada. *Mountain Research and Development*, 18, 35-49.

Einbender-Velez, L. (1993). Navajo forestry faces a cultural challenge. *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 32-34.

Ellen, R. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 238-239.

Ellen, R., Parkes, P., & Bicker, A. (Eds.). (2000). *Indigenous environmental knowledge and its transformations: Critical anthropological perspectives* (Studies in Environmental Anthropology, Vol. 5). Australia, Canada: Harwood Academic. (UNBC)

Emery, M.R. (2001). Who knows? Local non-timber forest product knowledge and stewardship practices in northern Michigan. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(3/4), 123-139.

Emery, M.R., & McLain, R.J. (Eds.). (2001). *Non-timber forest products: Medicinal herbs, fungi, edible fruits and nuts, and other natural products from the forest*. New York: Food Products Press. (CNC)

Fast, H., & Berkes, F. (1994). *Native land use, traditional knowledge and the subsistence economy in the Hudson Bay bioregion*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Hudson Bay Programme. (UNBC)

✍ Feit, H. (1988). Self management and state-management: Forms of knowing and managing northern wildlife. In M.M.R. Freeman and L.N. Carbyn (Eds.), *Traditional knowledge and renewable resource management in northern regions* (pp. 72-91).

Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Circumpolar Institute and the University of Alberta.

Ferguson, M.A.D., & Messier, F. (1997). Collection and analysis of traditional ecological knowledge about a population of Arctic tundra caribou. *Arctic*, 50(1), 17-28.

📖 Fernandez-Gimenez, M.E. (2000). The role of Mongolian nomadic pastoralists' ecological knowledge in rangeland management. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1318-1326.

Ferradas, C.A. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 239-240.

Forsyth, T. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 240-241.

Freeman, M. Research Ltd. (1976). *Inuit land use and occupancy project*. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. (UNBC)

Freeman, M.R., & Carbyn, L.N. (Eds.). (1988). *Traditional knowledge and renewable resource management in northern regions*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Boreal Institute for Northern Studies, University of Alberta. (UNBC)

Gadgil, M., & Berkes, F. (1991). Traditional resource management systems. *Resource Management and Optimization*, 8, 127-141.

📖 Gadgil, M., Berkes, F., & Folke, C. (1993). Indigenous knowledge for biodiversity conservation. *Ambio*, 22, 151-156.

Garnier, K. (1990). *Our elders speak: A tribute to native elders*. White Rock, British Columbia, Canada: K. Garnier. (UNBC)

Garvin, T. (2001). *A guide to conducting a traditional knowledge and land use study*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre. (CNC)

Gautam, K.H. (1998). Indigenous practice of tree management for multiple-products in Nepal. *Ambio*, 27(2), 157.

Gibbs, M.. (2001). Toward a strategy for undertaking cross-cultural collaborative research. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(8), 673-687.

Gilchrist, H.G., & Robertson, G.J. (2000). Observations of marine birds and mammals wintering at polynyas and ice edges in the Belcher Islands, Nunavut, Canada. *Arctic*, 53(1), 61-68.

☞ Gottesfeld, L.M.J. (1994). Aboriginal burning for vegetation management in Northwest British Columbia. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 22(2), 171-189.

Grenier, L. (1998). *Working with indigenous knowledge: A guide for researchers*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: International Development Research Centre. (UNBC)

☞ Harkin, M. (1998). Whales, chiefs, and giants: An exploration into Nuu-chah-nulth political thought. *Ethnology*, 37(4), 317-332.

Hickey, C. (1999). Recognizing the cultural landscape in land use research. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17, 1999* (pp. 177-181). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Hickey, C. (1999). *Whitefish Lake First Nation land use and occupancy study* (Project Report No. 5). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

☞ Hill, R., Baird, A., & Buchanan, D. (1999). Aborigines and fires in the wet tropics of Queensland, Australia: Ecosystem management across cultures. *Society and Natural Resources*, 12, 205-223.

Hillman, L., & Salter, J.F. (1997). Environmental management: American Indian knowledge and the problem of sustainability. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 34, 20-26. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/34/34hillma.htm>.

Hollstedt, C., Sutherland, K., & Innes, T. (Eds.). (2000). *From science to management and back: A science forum for southern interior ecosystems of British Columbia* (SIFERP Series No. 1). Kamloops, British Columbia, Canada: Southern Interior Forest Extension and Research Partnership. Available online from <http://www.forrex.org/publications/FORREXSeries/ss1/>.

Hoon, V. (1997). Forest management and indigenous people: Potential for participation. In K. Seeland & F. Schmithusen (Eds.), *Local knowledge of forests and forest uses among tribal communities in India* (Forstwissenschaftliche Beitrage der Professur Forstpolitik und Forstökonomie No. 19, pp. 22-30). Zurich: ETH.

☞ Horowitz, L.S. (1998). Integrating indigenous resource management with wildlife conservation: A case study of Batan Ai National Park, Sarawak, Malaysia. *Human Ecology*, 26(3), 371-403.

Horvath, S., McKinnon, L., Dickerson, M., & Ross, M. (2001). *The impact of the traditional land use and occupancy study on the Dene Tha' First Nation* (Project Report No. 18). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

- ☞ Huntington, H.P. (1998). Observations on the utility of the semi-directive interview for documenting traditional ecological knowledge. *Arctic*, 51(3), 237-242.
- Huntington, H.P. (1999). Traditional knowledge of the ecology of beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in the eastern Chukchi and northern Bering Sea, Alaska. *Arctic*, 52(1), 49-61.
- Huntington, H.P. (2000). Traditional knowledge of the ecology of belugas in Cook Inlet, Alaska. *Marine Fisheries Review*, 62(3), 134-140.
- Huntington, H.P. (2000). Using traditional ecological knowledge in science: Methods and applications. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1270-1274.
- Indigenous environmental knowledge and its transformations [Book Review]. (2001). *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 60(4), 1123-1124.
- Inglis, J.T. (Ed.). (1993). *Traditional ecological knowledge: Concepts and cases*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: International Program on Traditional Ecological Knowledge, International Development Research Centre. (UNBC)
- International Alliance of Indigenous Tribal Peoples of the Tropical Forest and International Work Group for Indigenous Affairs. (1996). *Indigenous peoples, forest, and biodiversity: Indigenous peoples and the global environmental agenda* (IWGIA Document No. 82). London: The Alliance and the Work Group. (UNBC)
- Johannes, R.E. (Ed.). (1989). *Traditional ecological knowledge: A collection of essays*. Gland, Switzerland: IUCN. (UNBC)
- Johannes, R.E., & Hviding, E. (2000). Traditional knowledge possessed by the fishers of Marovo Lagoon, Solomon Islands, concerning fish aggregating behaviour. *SPC Traditional Marine Resource Management and Knowledge Information - Bulletin*, 12, 22-29.
- Johnson, M. (1992). Dene traditional knowledge. *Northern Perspectives*, 20(1), 3-5.
- Johnson, M. (Ed.). (1992). *LORE: Capturing traditional environmental knowledge*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Dene Cultural Institution and International Development Research Centre. (UNBC)
- Johnson, M. (1992). *Research on traditional environmental knowledge: Its development and its role*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Dene Cultural Institution and International Development Research Centre. (UNBC)
- Johnson, M. (Ed.). (1992). *Traditional environmental knowledge of the Dene: A pilot project*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Dene Cultural Institution and International Development Research Centre. (UNBC)

Kattel, G.R. (1994). Listening to farmers: Indigenous technical knowledge - an important tool for community forestry development. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 23, 20-22.

Kendrick, A., & Haugerud, R.E. (Ed.). (1999). Complementing links: The exchange between western science and traditional ecological knowledge in caribou co-management structures [Abstract]. *Rangifer Rep.*, 4, 109-110.

Kimmerer, R.W. (2000). Native knowledge for native ecosystems. *Journal of Forestry*, 98(8), 4-9.

Kimmerer, R.W. (2002). Weaving traditional ecological knowledge into biological education: A call to action. *Bioscience*, 52(5), 432-439.

Kimmerer, R.W., & Lake, F.K. (2001). The role of indigenous burning in land management. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(11), 36-41.

Klock, J. (1995). Indigenous woodlot management and ethobotany in Ifugao, Philippines. *The International Tree Crops Journal*, 8(2/3), 95-106.

Klubnikin, K., Annett, C., Cherkasova, M., Shishin, M., & Fotieva, I. (2000). The sacred and the scientific: Traditional ecological knowledge in Siberian river conservation. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1296-1306.

Korber, D., Parlee, B., & Stevenson, M. (2002). *Incorporating aboriginal knowledge, values, and institutions into sustainable forest management: Taking stock of where we've been and where we're going. Proceedings from Sustainable Forest Management Network Workshop, Nov. 3, 2001, Winnipeg, Manitoba (Proceedings No. 2002-7).* Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

✍ Kosek, J. (1993). Ethics, economics, and ecosystems: Can British Columbia's indigenous people blend the economic potential of forest resources with traditional philosophies? *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 19-23.

Krupnik, I., & Vakhtin, N-B. (1997). Indigenous knowledge in modern culture: Siberian Yupik ecological legacy in transition. *Arctic Anthropology*, 34(1), 236-252.

📖 Kuhn, R.G., Duerden, F., & Clyde, K. (1994). Government agencies and the utilization of indigenous land use information in the Yukon. *Environments: A Journal of Interdisciplinary Studies*, 22(3), 76-84.

Kuriyan, R. (2002). Linking local perceptions of elephants and conservation: Samburu pastoralists in northern Kenya. *Society and Natural Resources*, 15(10), 949-957.

Laituri, M.J., & Harvey, L.E. (1996). Bridging the space between indigenous ecological knowledge and New Zealand conservation management using geographic information systems. In D.A. Saunders, et al. (Eds.), *Nature Conservation 4: The role of networks* (pp. 122-131). Sydney, Australia: Surrey Beatty and Sons.

Lalonde, A. (1987). *Integrating indigenous knowledge and western scientific knowledge in community-based resource management* [Microfiche]. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.

Lalonde, A., & SP Research Associates. (1991). *Integrating indigenous knowledge and western scientific knowledge in community-based resource management: Selected bibliography*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.

Legat, A. (Ed.). (1991). *Report of the Traditional Knowledge Working Group*. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: Government of Northwest Territories, Department of Culture and Communications. (UNBC)

Le Grange, L. (2000). Is there a 'space' for enabling disparate knowledge traditions to work together? *South African Journal of Education*, 20(2), 114-118.

Love, T., & Jones, E.T. (2001). Why is non-timber forest product harvesting an "issue"? Excluding local knowledge and the paradigm crisis of temperate forestry. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(3-4), 105-121.

☞ Lyver, P. O'B. (2002). Use of traditional knowledge by Rakiura Maori to guide sooty shearwater harvests. *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 30(1), 29-41.

☞ MacKinnon, L., Apentik, C., & Robinson, P. (1999). *Revisiting traditional land use and occupancy studies: Relevance and implications for resource management in Alberta* (Working Paper No. 16). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Martinez, D. (1994). Back to the future: Ecological restoration, the historical forest, and traditional Indian stewardship. In *Proceedings of the annual Forest Vegetation Management Conference, 15th* (pp. 121-146). Olympia, WA: Forest Vegetation Movement.

☞ Mauro, F., & Hardison, P.D. (2000). Traditional knowledge of indigenous and local communities: International debate and policy initiatives. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1263-1269.

McCormick, M. (1995). *Integrating environmental and traditional land-use planning* [videorecording]. Chicago, IL: American Institute of Certified Planners. (UNBC)

McCuen, G.E. (Ed.). (1993). *Ecocide and genocide in the vanishing forest: The rainforests and native people*. Hudson, WI: McCuen. (UNBC)

McDonald, M. Arragutainaq, L., & Novalinga, Z. (compiled by). (1997). *Voices from the Bay: Traditional ecological knowledge of Inuit and Cree in the Hudson Bay bioregion*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. (UNBC)

McGregor, D. (1999). Indigenous knowledge in Canada: Shifting paradigms and the influence of First Nations advocates. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, Feb. 14-17, 1999* (pp. 192-197). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Melkania, N.P. (1997). Indigenous knowledge in traditional modes of forest and tree management in the Central Himalaya, India. In K. Seeland & F. Schmithusen (Eds.), *Local knowledge of forests and forest uses among tribal communities in India* (Forstwissenschaftliche Beitrage der Professur Forstpolitik und Forstökonomie No. 19, pp. 77-89). Zurich: ETH.

Messerschmidt, D.A. (1993). Linking indigenous knowledge to creative co-management in community forest development policy. In K. Warner & H. Wood (Eds.), *Policy and legislation in community forestry: Proceedings of a workshop, Bangkok, Jan. 27-29* (RECOFTC Report No. 11, pp. 35-48). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Center.

Messerschmidt, D.A. (1995). Local traditions and community forestry management: A view from Nepal. In D. Brokensha, D.M. Warren, & L.J. Slikkerveer (Eds.), *The cultural dimension of development: Indigenous knowledge systems* (pp. 231-244). London: International Technology Publications.

☞ Messerschmidt, D.A., & Hammett, A.L. (1993). Indigenous knowledge of alternative forest resources extraction and marketing: Significance for community forestry planning and management. *Banko Janakari*, 4(1), 32-36.

Messerschmidt, D.A., & Hammett, A.L. (1998). Local knowledge of alternative forest resources: Its relevance for resource management and economic development. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 7(1/2), 21-55.

☞ Michel, H., & Gayton, D.V. (2002). Linking Indigenous peoples' knowledge and Western science in natural resource management: A dialogue. *B.C. Journal of Ecosystems and Management*, 2(2), 1-12. Available online at <http://www.forrex.org/jem/2002/vol2/no2/art3.pdf>.

Michel, H., & Gayton, D.V. (Eds.). (2002). *Linking indigenous people's knowledge and western science in natural resource management: Conference proceedings* (SIFERP

Series No. 4). Kamloops, British Columbia, Canada: Southern Interior Forest Extension. (CNC)

- ☞ Miller, R.K. (1997). Southwest woodlands: Cultural uses of the "forgotten forest". *Journal of Forestry*, 95(11), 24-28.
- ☞ Morel, S., & Belanger, L. (1998). An integrated wildlife/forest management model: Accommodating traditional Innu activities and forest management practices. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 363-366.
- ☞ Morris, P.K. (1999). *Negotiating the production of space in Tl'azt'en territory, 1969-1984*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Geography Department, Prince George, Canada.
- Motteux, N., Nel, E., Rowntree, K., & Binns, T. (1999). Exploring community environmental knowledge through participatory methods in the Kat River valley, South Africa. *Community Development Journal*, 34, 227-231.
- Myers, H. (1991). Indigenous knowledge and community-based resource management (roundtable). In *Common Property Conference: Second annual meeting of International Association for the Study of Common Property, Sept. 26-29* (p. 52). Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: Natural Resources Institute, University of Manitoba.
- Mymrin, N.I., & Huntington, H.P. (1999). Traditional knowledge of the ecology of beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) in the northern Bering Sea, Chukotka, Russia. *Arctic*, 52(1), 62-70.
- ☞ Nabhan, G.P. (2000). Interspecific relationships affecting endangered species recognized by O'odham and Comcaac cultures. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1288-1295.
- Nagy, M.I. (1994). *Yukon North Slope Inuvialuit oral history*. Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada: Yukon Tourism, Heritage Branch. (UNBC)
- Nakashima, D.J. (1993). *The ecological knowledge of Belcher Island Inuit: A traditional basis for contemporary wildlife co-management*. Unpublished doctoral dissertation, McGill University, Montreal, Quebec, Canada.
- Nakashima, D.J., Prott, L., & Bridgewater, P. (2000). Tapping into the world's wisdom. *UNESCO Sources*, 125, 11-13.
- National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Aboriginal forest-based ecological knowledge in Canada*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. (CNC)
- ☞ Norchi, C.H. (2000). Indigenous knowledge as intellectual property. *Policy Sciences*, 33(3-4), 387-398.

Northwest Territories Traditional Knowledge Working Group. (1991). *Report of the Traditional Knowledge Working Group*. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: The Working Group.

Oakes, J., et al. (1998). *Sacred lands: Aboriginal world views, claims, and conflicts*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Circumpolar Institute Press. (UNBC)

☞ Ohmagari, K., & Berkes, F. (1997). Transmission of indigenous knowledge and bush skills among the western James Bay Cree women of subarctic Canada. *Human Ecology*, 25, 197-222.

Osemeobo, G.J. (2001). Is traditional ecological knowledge relevant in environmental conservation in Nigeria? *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 8(3), 203-210.

☞ Ouedraogo, S., & Bertelsen, M.K. (1997). The value of research on indigenous knowledge: Preliminary evidence from the case of Zai in Burkina Faso. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 10(1), 33-42.

Oyewole, B.D., & Carsky, R.J. (2001). Multiple purpose tree use by farmers using indigenous knowledge in sub-humid and semi-arid northern Nigeria. *Forests, Trees and Livelihoods*, 11(4), 295-312.

☞ Paci, C., Tobin, A., & Robb, P. (2002). Reconsidering the Canadian Environmental Impact Assessment Act: A place for traditional environmental knowledge. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*, 22(2), 111-127. (UNBC)

☞ Pahlen, M.C., von der, & Grinspoon, E. (2002). Promoting traditional uses of medicinal plants as efforts to achieve cultural and ecological sustainability. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 15(1), 81-93.

☞ Pavlik, S. (1997). American Indian spirituality, traditional knowledge, and the 'demon-haunted world of Western Science. *American Indian Culture & Research Journal*, 21(1), 281-293.

☞ Pavlik, S. (1998). Response to Eric M. Riggs. *American Indian Culture & Research Journal*, 22(1), 227-233.

Pierotti, R., & Wildcat, D. (2000). Traditional ecological knowledge: The third alternative [Commentary]. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1333-1340.

Posey, D.A. (1992). Interpreting and applying the "reality" of indigenous concepts: What is necessary to learn from the natives? In K.H. Redford & C. Padoch (Eds.), *Biological resource management in the tropics - Conservation of neotropical forests:*

Working from traditional resource use (pp. 21-34). New York: Columbia University Press.

Posey, D.A. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 241-242.

Pungowiyi, C. (1997). Traditional and ecological knowledge of seabirds on St. Lawrence Island. *Arctic Research of the United States*, 11, 38-40.

Purcell, T.W. (1998). Indigenous knowledge and applied anthropology: Questions of definition and direction. *Human Organization*, 57(3), 258-272.

Pyc, C.D. (1999). *The use of traditional knowledge in Cree hunting strategies* (Working Paper No. 14). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Quddus, M.A. (2000). Use of indigenous knowledge in the sustainable development of Bangladeshi farm forestry. In P. Sillitoe (Ed.), *Indigenous knowledge development in Bangladesh: Present and future* (pp. 57-64). Dhaka, Bangladesh: University Press.

Raish, C. (2000). Lessons for restoration in traditions of stewardship: Sustainable land management in northern New Mexico. In P.H. Gobster & R.B. Hull (Eds.), *Restoring nature: Perspectives from the social sciences and humanities* (pp. 281-297). Washington, DC: Island Press.

✍ Rangan, H., & Lane, M.B. (2001). Indigenous peoples and forest management: Comparative analysis of institutional approaches in Australia and India. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(2), 145-160.

Recent advances in the special analysis of indigenous land use and tropical deforestation [Special Issue]. *Human Ecology*, 22, 243-413.

📖 Rekmans, L. (2002). Aboriginal people, science and innovation. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 78(1).

Riggs, E.M. (1998). Toward an understanding of the roles of scientific, traditional, and spiritual knowledge in our "Demon Haunted World". *American Indian Culture & Research Journal*, 22(1), 213-226.

Rist, S. (1991). Participation, indigenous knowledge and trees. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 13, 30-36.

Robinson, M. (1998). Teaching, research, service and PAR. *Arctic*, 51(4), iii.

- Robinson, M.P., & Ross, M.M. (1997). Traditional land use and occupancy studies and their impact on forest planning and management in Alberta. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 73(5), 596-605.
- Robinson, P. (1993). Indigenous knowledge in agroforestry systems in Nepal. In D. Tamang, J. Gill, & G.B. Thapa (Eds.), *Indigenous management of natural resources in Nepal* (pp. 182-196). Kathmandu, Nepal: HMG, Ministry of Agriculture, Winrock International.
- Rodriguez-Navarro, G.E. (2000). Indigenous knowledge as an innovative contribution to the sustainable development of the Sierra Nevada of Santa Marta, Columbia. The Elder Brothers, guardians of the "Heart of the World". *Ambio*, 29(7), 455-458.
- Ross, A., & Pickering, K. (2002). The politics of reintegrating Australian Aboriginal and American Indian indigenous knowledge into resource management: The dynamics of resource appropriation and cultural revival appropriation and cultural revival. *Human Ecology*, 30(2), 187-214.
- Rule, L.C., Szymanski, M.B., & Colletti, J.P. (2001). The Winnibago Tribe's agroforestry project: Linking indigenous knowledge, resource management planning, and community development. In C. Flora (Ed.), *Interactions between agroecosystems and rural communities* (pp. 187-209). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Ruppert, D. (1996). Intellectual property rights and environmental planning. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 36(2), 117-123.
- Rusten, E.P., & Gold, M.A. (1995). Indigenous knowledge systems and agroforestry projects in the central hills of Nepal. In D.M. Warren, D. Brokensha, & L.J. Slikkerveer (Eds.), *The cultural dimension of development: Indigenous knowledge systems* (pp. 88-111). London: Intermediate Technology Publications.
- Sadler, B., & Boothroyd, P. (1994). *Traditional ecological knowledge and modern environmental assessment*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: University of British Columbia, Centre for Human Settlements with Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency, International Association for Impact Assessment. (UNBC)
- Salick, J. (1992). Amuesha forest use and management: An integration of indigenous use and natural forest management. In K.H. Redford & C. Padoch (Eds.), *Biological resource management in the tropics - Conservation of neotropical forests: Working from traditional resource use* (pp. 305-332). New York: Columbia University Press.
- Salmon, E. (2000). Kincentric ecology: Indigenous perceptions of the human-nature relationship. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1327-1332.
- Samoff, J., & Stromquist, N.P. (2001). Managing knowledge and storing wisdom? New forms of foreign aid? *Development and Change*, 32, 631-656.

Schramm, T., & Krogman, N. (2001). *Caribou Mountains critical wildlife habitat and traditional ecological knowledge study* (Project Report No. 8). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Schramm, T., Krogman, N., Hudson, R.J., & Freeman, M.R. (2002). *Caribou Mountains critical ungulate habitat and traditional ecological knowledge study* (Project Report No. 3). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Scientific Panel for Sustainable Forest Practices in Clayoquot Sound. (1995). *First Nations' perspectives relating to forest practices standards in Clayoquot Sound* (Report No. 3). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Cortex Consultants. (CNC, UNBC)

Seeland, K. (Ed.). (1997). *Nature is culture: Indigenous knowledge and socio-cultural aspects of trees and forests in non-European cultures*. London: Intermediate Technology Publications.

☞ Segawa, R., Bradley, A., Lee, P., Tran, D., Hsu, J., White, J., et al. (1997). Residues of forestry herbicides in plants of importance to California Native Americans. *Bulletin of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology*, 59, 556-563.

Shelby, B., & Arbogast, S. (compiled by). (1993). *Culture and natural resources*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University, College of Forestry. (CNC)

Sherry, E., & Myers, H. (2002). Traditional environmental knowledge in practice. *Society and Natural Resources*, 15(4), 345-358. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=1EYY9V4VY0YRYJU16X4>.

Sillitoe, P. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge: A new applied anthropology. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 223-235, 247-252.

Sillitoe, P. (2000). Let them eat cake: Indigenous knowledge, science and the 'poorest of the poor'. *Anthropology Today*, 16(6), 3-7.

☞ Sivaramakrishnan, K. (2000). State sciences and development histories: Encoding local forestry knowledge in Bengal. *Development and Change*, 31, 61-89.

☞ Sloan, G.L., & Welton, B. (1997). Haskell Indian Nations University: Holistic education in the natural resources. *Journal of Forestry*, 95(11), 37-41.

Sollart, K. (1986). *Traditional tree management and conservation methods in the Sahel* (BOS Document No. 4). Wageningen, Netherlands: Stichting voor Nederlandse Bosbouw Ontwikkelings Samenwerking.

Spak, S.T. (1996). *The communicative difficulties of integrating traditional environmental knowledge through wildlife and resource co-management*. Unpublished Master's thesis, Carleton University, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada.

Steele, R.E., Nielsen, E., & Mbozi, E.H. (1999). Community learning and education in a pluralistic environment: Implications for sustainable forestry, agriculture, and rural development. In J. Eldan & J. Anderson (Eds.), *Pluralism and sustainable forestry and rural development: Proceedings of an international workshop, Rome, Dec. 9-12, 1997* (pp. 153-180). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

☞ Stevenson, M. (1996). Indigenous knowledge in environmental assessment. *Arctic*, 49(3), 278-291.

Stevenson, M.G. (1999). *Traditional knowledge in environmental management? From commodity to process* (Working Paper No. 14). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Stevenson, M.G. (1999). What are we managing? Traditional systems of management and knowledge in cooperative and joint management. In *Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and Practice: Sustaining the boreal forest* (pp. 161-169). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Stone, M.P. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 243.

Stirrat, R.L. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 242-243.

Streather, A. (1991). *International workshop on indigenous knowledge and community-based resource management: A summary, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, Sept. 24-25*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.

Subedi, B.P., Das, C.L., & Messerschmidt, D.A. (1990). *Indigenous knowledge of tree and forest resources in the eastern Nepal Terai*. Pokhara, Nepal: Tribhuvan University, Institute of Forestry.

Takekawa, D. (2000). Hunting method and the ecological knowledge of dolphins among the Fanalei villagers of Malaita, Solomon Islands. *SPC - Traditional Marine Resource Management and Knowledge Information - Bulletin*, 12, 3-11.

Tamarack Productions & Great Plains Productions (1990). *Temagami: A living title to the land* [Videorecording]. Richmond, British Columbia, Canada: Image Media Services.

Taylor, D.A. (2001). Listening to the language of the land. *Americas*, 53(4), 38-45.

Tejwani, K.G. (1997). Indigenous knowledge in soil, water and forest management. In K. Seeland & F. Schmithusen (Eds.), *Local knowledge of forests and forest uses among tribal communities in India* (Forstwissenschaftliche Beitrage der Professur Forstpolitik und Forstökonomie No. 19, pp. 59-76). Zurich: ETH.

TEK in First Nation forestry. (2000, February). *First Nation Newsletter*, 1.

Thapa, B., Sinclair, F.L., & Walker, D.H. (1995). Incorporation of indigenous knowledge and perspectives in agroforestry development. Part 2: Case study on the impact of explicit representation of farmers knowledge. In F.L. Sinclair (Ed.), *Agroforestry, Science, policy and practice* (Forestry Sciences Vol. 47, pp. 57-73). Boston, MA: Kluwer.

Thapa, B., Sinclair, F.L., & Walker, D.H. (1995). Incorporation of indigenous knowledge and perspectives in agroforestry development. Part 2: Case study on the impact of explicit representation of farmers knowledge. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1-2), 249-261.

Thomas, G. (1994). Traditional ecological knowledge and the promise of emerging information technology. *Nature and Resources*, 30(2), 17-21.

Thomson, A.J. (2000). Elicitation and representation of traditional ecological knowledge, for use in forest management. *Computers and Electronics in Agriculture*, 27(1/3), 155-165.

Tobias, T.N. (2000). *Chief Kerry's moose: A guidebook to land use and occupancy mapping, research design and data collection*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Union of Indian Chiefs. (UNBC)

Toupal, R.S., Zedeño, M.N., Stoffle, R.W., & Barabe, P. (2001). Cultural landscapes and ethnographic cartographies: Scandinavian-American and American Indian knowledge of the land. *Environmental Science and Policy*, 4(4-5), 171-184.

Tripp, R. (1993). Invisible hands, indigenous knowledge and inevitable fads: Challenges to public sector agricultural research in Ghana. *World Development*, 21, 2003-2016.

☞ Turner, N.J., Ignace, M.B., & Ignace, R. (2000). Traditional ecological knowledge and wisdom of aboriginal peoples in British Columbia. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1275-1287.

United Nations. (1996). *Forest related traditional knowledge and practices*. New York: UN Economic and Social Council.

Usher, P.J. (2000). Traditional ecological knowledge in environmental assessment and management. *Australian Journal of Ecology*, 25(5).

Usher, P.J. (2000). Traditional ecological knowledge in environmental assessment and management. *Arctic*, 53(2), 183-193.

van der Blik, J., & van Veldhuizen, L. (1994). Developing tools together. *Appropriate Technology*, 21(1), 6.

Vorster, L.P. (2001). Indigenous knowledge and customary law in South Africa. *South African Journal of Ethnology*, 24(2), 51-56.

Walker, D.H., Sinclair, F.L., & Thapa, B. (1995). Incorporation of indigenous knowledge and perspectives in agroforestry development: Part 1: Review of methods and their applications. In F.L. Sinclair (Ed.), *Agroforestry: Science, policy and practice* (Forestry Sciences Vol. 47, pp. 235-248). Boston, MA: Kluwer.

Walker, D.H., Sinclair, F.L., & Thapa, B. (1995). Incorporation of indigenous knowledge and perspectives in agroforestry development: Part 1: Review of methods and their applications. *Agroforestry Systems*, 30(1.2), 235-248.

Walker, M. (1984). *Harvesting the northern wild: A guide to traditional and contemporary uses of edible forest plants of the Northwest Territories*. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: Outcrop. (UNBC)

Wangchuk, S. (1998). Local perceptions and indigenous institutions as forms of social performance for sustainable forest management in Bhutan (Forstwissenschaftliche Beitrage der Professur Forstpolitik und Forstökonomie No. 20). Zurich: ETH.

Warren, D.M., Slikkerveer, L.J., & Oguntunj, S.T. (Eds.). (1989). *Indigenous knowledge systems: Implications for agriculture and international development*. Ames, IA: Technology and Social Change Program, Iowa State University. (UNBC)

Wenzel, G.W. (1999). Traditional ecological knowledge and Inuit: Reflections on TEK research and ethics. *Arctic*, 52(2), 113-124.

Wiles, A., McEwen, J., & Sadar, M.H. (1999). Use of traditional ecological knowledge in environmental assessment of uranium mining in the Athabasca Saskatchewan. *Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal*, 17(2), 107-114.

Williams, N.M., & Baines, G. (1988). *Traditional ecological knowledge: Wisdom for sustainable development*. Canberra: Australian National University, Centre for Resource and Environmental Studies. (UNBC)

✍ Wolfe, J., Bechard, C., Cizek, P., & Cole, D. (1992). *Indigenous and western knowledge and resources management systems*. Guelph, Ontario, Canada: School of Rural Planning and Development, University of Guelph.

Wolfley, J. (1998). Ecological risk assessment and management: Their failure to value indigenous traditional ecological knowledge and protect tribal homelands. *American Indian Culture and Research Journal*, 22(2), 151-169.

Wonders, W.C. (1984). *Overlapping land use and occupancy of Dene, Metis, Inuvialuit and Inuit in the Northwest Territories*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. (UNBC)

Workman, R.L. (1993). Socio-cultural studies of indigenous agricultural systems: The case for applied research. In *Proceedings of the Workshop on Research Methodologies and Applications for Pacific Island Agroforestry, July 16-20, 1990, Kolonia, Pohnpei, Federated States of Micronesia* (pp. 21-25). Albany, CA: US Department of Agriculture.

Yamasaki, S.H., Côté, M.-A., Kneeshaw, D.D., Fortin, M.-J., Fall, A., Messier, C., et al. (2001). *Integration of ecological knowledge, landscape modelling, and public participation for the development of sustainable forest management* (Project Report No. 27). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Zuberi, M.I. (1998). The development of indigenous knowledge. *Current Anthropology*, 39(2), 244-245.

10. ABORIGINAL RIGHTS AND TITLE

This section of the bibliography focuses on Aboriginal rights and title, particularly how they relate to resource use and management. Citations included here relate to Aboriginal challenges to non-Aboriginal resource use prior to the resolution of land claims; the effect of the resolution of land claims on resource use, management, and sustainability; and research strategies for First Nation researchers undertaking land claim settlement or treaty research.

Abouchar, J., & Coon, D. (1998). *"We are here to stay": A discussion paper on Aboriginal rights, economic fairness and forest conservation*. Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada: Conservation Council of New Brunswick.

A definite conflict of interest: Natives accuse Forests Minister Miller of doubledealing (Sale of Westar Timber Ltd's Carnaby sawmill near Hazelton to Repap Enterprises Inc. of Montreal). (1992). *British Columbia Report*, 3(49), 12.

ALPac: Native communities must prepare for logging (1992, June 22). *Windspeaker*, 10(6), 8-9.

ALPac, Natives clash over logging: Trapper insists traditional way of life not for sale. (1994). *Windspeaker*, 11(24), 10.

Asch, M. (Ed.). (1997). *Aboriginal and treaty rights in Canada: Essays on law, equity, and respect for difference*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press. (UNBC)

Bankes, N. (1983). *Resource-leasing options and the settlement of aboriginal claims*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Arctic Resources Committee. (UNBC)

Bartlett, R.H. (1991). *Resource development and Aboriginal land rights*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Faculty of Law, University of Calgary. (UNBC)

BC bands get say over timber resources Clayoquot Sound. (1994). *Windspeaker*, 12(1), 2.

BC Natives get say in logging Clayoquot Sound. (1994). *Windspeaker*, 11(24), 2.

British Columbia. (1998). *The Nisga'a treaty: Bringing BC together*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Aboriginal Affairs.

Brunet, R. (1998). "Log at your peril": The Tsilhqotin Indians issue threats against non-Indian foresters. *British Columbia Report*, 9(27), 20.

Burda, C., Collier, R., & Evans, B. (1999). *The Gitksan model: An alternative to the destruction of forests, salmon and Gitksan land*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Eco-Research Chair of Policy, University of Victoria. (UNBC)

Colborne, D.R. (1997). Impact of recent aboriginal and treaty rights cases on forestry. *Aboriginal forestry in Canada, 1997: Dynamic strategies -- emerging issues, Apr. 17-18, 1997, Vancouver, BC*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

Council of Forest Industries (1993). *Forest industry and aboriginal issues*. Williams Lake, British Columbia, Canada: COFI Committee on Aboriginal Affairs. (UNBC)

Council of Haida Nation takes on forestry giant, seeks to invalidate licence [Tree farm licences]. (2000). *Kahtou News*, 9(2), 7.

Cree object to clear cutting. (1994, March 11). *Daily Commercial News*, 67(48), 7.

Damsell, K. (1998, June 27, 29). Aboriginal title fight: The Supreme Court's Delgamuukw decision has spurred native land claims and threatened BC's forest industry. *Financial Post*, 91(26), 16.

Davis, S.H. (1993). Self-determination and resources: A survey of US Indian forestry. *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 24-27.

Dubois, P. (1994, April/May). Lac Barriere: Victoire! *Francvert*, 11(2), 30.

🏠 Flanders, N.E. (1998). Native American sovereignty and natural resource management. *Human Ecology*, 26(3), 425-449.

Forest alliance wants to share BC. (1992). *Kahtou News*, 1(11), 8-9.

Forest caught in land claims fight? (1996). *Logging & Sawmill Journal*, 27(3), 54.

Forest company to seek compensation if Nisga'a Tribal Council wins timber rights in land claims settlement. (1996, January 29). *Toronto Globe & Mail* [Metro Edition], A4.

Forest management agreement threatens Natives, says chief. (1991, September 27). *Windspeaker*, 9(14), 2.

Freeman, M.R., Wein, E.E., & Keith, D.E. (1992). *Recovering rights: Bowhead whales and Inuvialuit subsistence in the Western Canadian Arctic*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Circumpolar Institute and Fisheries Joint Management Committee. (UNBC)

Frere, E. (1990). *The Algonquins of Barriere Lake*. Barriere Lake, Ontario, Canada: The author.

Gibbons, R. (1998, July 16). Cree sue over forestry practices. *Financial Post Daily*, 11(94), 8.

Hasselback, D. (1998, July 7). Band loses bid to stop Interfor logging. *Financial Post Daily*, 11(88), 11.

Hodgins, B.W., & Benidickson, J. (1989). *The Temagami experience: Recreation, resources, and aboriginal rights in the northern Ontario wilderness*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: University of Toronto Press.

Hodgins, B.W., Benedickson, J., & Gagan, D. (1991). *The Temigami Experience: Recreation, resources and aboriginal rights in the northern Ontario Wilderness* [Review]. *Acadiensis*, 21(1), 168.

Hodgins, B.W., Benedickson, J., & Bumstead, J.M. (1991). *The Temigami Experience: Recreation, resources and aboriginal rights in the northern Ontario Wilderness* [Review]. *Beaver*, 71(2), 53-55.

Interim agreement reached by Nuu-chah-nulth (on Clayoquot Sound). (1993). *Kahtou News*, 2(22), 6.

Issues and concerns of the aboriginal people with the forest industry. (1991, April). *Canadian Forest Industries*, 35-36.

☞ Kaltornyk, K. (2002). James Bay Agreement: Colonial conquest and expropriation continue. *Canadian Dimension*, 36(3), 8.

Kitkatla band granted hearing in logging dispute. (1998, July 2). *Toronto Globe & Mail* [Metro Edition], B9.

Kosek, J. (1993). Ethics, economics, and ecosystems. *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 19-23.

Kothari, B. (1997). Rights to benefits of research: Compensating indigenous peoples for their intellectual contribution. *Human Organization*, 56, 127-137.

Luttermann, A. (1996). *Towards ecosystem-based management for protected areas through comprehensive land claims and interjurisdictional cooperation: A case study of the Torngat Mountain National Park proposal in Northern Labrador*. Unpublished Master's thesis, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Canada. (microform - UNBC)

Macklem, P. (1997). The impact of Treaty 9 on natural resource development in northern Ontario. In M. Asch (Ed.), *Aboriginal and treaty rights in Canada: Essays on law, equity, and respect for difference* (pp. 97-134). Vancouver, British Columbia,

Canada: UBC Press published in association with the Centre for Constitutional Studies, University of Alberta.

Making a stand in the forest (Saskatchewan Native blockade, Meadow Lake). (1992, October). *United Church Observer*, 56(4), 35-36.

McNamee, K. (1994). Clayoquot Sound: Compromise or catastrophe. *Nature Canada*, 23(2), 34-35.

Meadow Lake blockade update. (1992). *Canadian Dimension*, 26(7), 1.

Meadow Lake protesters reach agreement with NorSask. (1993). *Windspeaker*, 11(16), R2.

Mensah, J. (1996). Treaty negotiation in British Columbia: The utility of geographic information management techniques. *Canadian Journal of Native Studies*, 16(1), 1-14.

M'Gonigle, R.M. (1988). Native rights and environmental sustainability: Lessons from the British Columbia wilderness. *The Canadian Journal of Native Studies*, 8(1), 107-130.

Mittelstaedt, M. (2000, April 6). Abitibi sued over Northern Ontario logging: Native trappers claim forestry firm's licence granted illegally. *Toronto Globe & Mail* [Metro Edition], B20.

Morse, B.W. (1987). *Providing land and resources for aboriginal peoples*. Kingston, Ontario, Canada: Institute of Intergovernmental Relations, Queen's University. (UNBC)

Native claims worry lumber company. (1992, October 20). *Daily Commercial News*, 65(203), 3.

Native Investment and Trade Association (1990). *The business of mining: Before and after land claims: Workshop, May 14*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Native Investment and Trade Association. (UNBC)

Natives, loggers urged to reach deal. (1993, April 29). *Toronto Globe & Mail* [Metro Edition], A4.

Nemoto, A., & Ishii, Y. (1999). Emerging issues on aboriginal property rights: Institutional arrangement and authority formation in the Lil'wat Nation, Canada. *Research Bulletin of the Hokkaido University Forests*, 56(2), 28-102.

New forest strategy must deal with aboriginal rights issues. (1997). *Kahtou News*, 6(10), 18.

Niezen, R. (1998). *Defending the land: Sovereignty and forest life in James Bay Cree society*. Boston, MA: Allyn and Bacon. (UNBC)

O'Faircheallaigh, C. (1995). *Negotiations between mining companies and Aboriginal communities: Process and structure*. Canberra: Australian National University. (UNBC)

Ogston, L. (1998). *Researching the Indian land question in BC: An introduction to research strategies and archival research for band researchers*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Union of British Columbia Indian Chiefs. (UNBC)

O'Reilly, J.A. (1988). The courts and community values: Litigation involving native peoples and resource development. *Alternatives*, 15, 40.

Our home and Native land: In a North American rain forest, two indigenous tribes have become a force for conservation (Haisla Nation and Haida tribe). (1994, May 2). *Time [Canadian Edition]*, 143(18), 46-47.

Pinkerton, E. (1992). Translating legal rights into management practice: Overcoming barriers to the exercise of co-management. *Human Organization*, 51(4), 330-342.

Protesters want logging control (Meadow Lake). (1992). *Windspeaker*, 10(5), 12.

Province forces First Nation to abandon forestry talks [Carrier Sekanie Tribal Council and the Prince George Timber Supply Area]. (2000). *Kahtou News*, 9(2), 9.

Quebec, Canada and the forestry companies threaten to have judge removed who decided in favour of the Cree. (2000). *Kahtou News*, 9(2), 18.

Reforestation opens up for Natives. (1995). *Windspeaker*, 13(1), 17.

☞ Robinson, C., & Mercer, D. (2000). Reconciliation in troubled waters? Australian oceans policy and offshore native title rights. *Marine Policy*, 24(4), 349-360.

Ross, M.M., & Sharvit, C.Y. (1998). Forest management in Alberta and rights to hunt, trap and fish under Treaty 8. *Alberta Law Review*, 36(3), 645-691.

Ross, M.M., & Smith, P. (2002). *Accommodation of aboriginal rights: The need for an aboriginal forest tenure*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: University of Alberta, Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Saskatchewan clearcutting. (1992). *Canadian Dimension*, 26(5), 41.

Saskatchewan Natives get say over logging. (1994). *Windspeaker*, 11(22), 3.

Scott Paper kills a native forest. (1992/1993, Winter). *Earth Island Journal*, 8(1), 25.

Sharvit, C., Robinson, M., & Ross, M.M. (1999). *Resource developments on traditional lands: The duty to consult* (Occasional Paper No. 6). Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Institute of Resources Law.

Smith, D.H. (2000). *Modern tribal development: Paths to self-sufficiency and cultural integrity in Indian country*. Walnut Creek, CA: AltaMira Press. (UNBC)

✍ Smith, P. (1998). Aboriginal and treaty rights and Aboriginal participation: Essential elements of sustainable forest management. *Forestry Chronicle*, 74(3), 327-333.

Swerdfager, T.M. (1988). *The effects of native land claims on public participation in environmental impact assessment in the Canadian north*. Hull, Quebec, Canada: Canadian Environmental Assessment Research Council.

Taillon, J. (2000). Protest over, logging continues in northeaster Ontario [New Post First Nation]. *Windspeaker*, 17(12), 3, 27.

Taillon, J. (2001). Algonquins step up logging protests [Barrier Lake]. *Windspeaker*, 19(6), 27.

Taylor, E. (1998). Native trees: Court decisions recognize aboriginal title to Canadian forests. *Alternatives*, 24(3), 4-5.

The last frontier: What aboriginal treaty land claims will mean for business in Canada. (1993). *Manitoba Business*, 15(6), 39-41.

Thompson, W-A. (1999). More uncertainty: An Indian lawsuit threatens a compensation package for MacMillan Bloedel. *British Columbia Report*, 10(14), 16.

To the barricades in Gaspé. (1998). *Maclean's*, 111(33), 29.

Union of British Columbia Indian Chiefs. (2000). *Protecting knowledge: Traditional resource rights in the new millennium* [conference], Feb. 23-26. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: The Union. (UNBC)

Willems-Braun, B. (1996/97). Colonial vestiges: Representing forest landscapes on Canada's west coast. *BC Studies*, 112, 5-39.

Wortley, D., Krogman, N., & Davidson, D. (2001). *The difficulties with devolution: Community-based forest management planning in the Yukon under comprehensive land claims* (Project Report No. 28). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Wright, D. (1994). Self government, land claims and silviculture: An Aboriginal forest strategy. *Forestry Chronicle*, 70(3).

11. FOREST CERTIFICATION

References in this section deal with current approaches to forest certification; the opportunities for and limitations of forest certification; the economic, social, and sustainability implications of forest certification; and Aboriginal involvement in forest certification processes. As well, guides and toolkits to assist in the achievement of certification are included.

Aguilar, F. (2000). Opportunities and limitations for the certification of community forestry management: A view from Bolivia. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 43, 22-24.

Bensel, T. (2001). Promoting certified sustainable forestry on private woodlots in northwestern Pennsylvania: Challenges and opportunities. *Local Environment*, 6(3), 257-278.

Bombay, H., & Smith, P. (1997). *Assessment of the need for aboriginal compliance with sustainable forest management and forest product certification systems*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (UNBC, CNC)

Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1995). *Sustainable forestry: Towards international certification: A Canadian approach*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Forest Service.

Forest certification a step forward for the Saami [Skogscertifieringen framsteg for samerna]. (1997). *Samefolket*, 78(8), 26-27.

Forest certification of Pictou Landing First Nation woodlot. (2000, September). *First Nation Newsletter*, 9.

Forestry eco-certification requires First Nation consent or will be discredited. (2000). *Kahtou News*, 9(3), 3.

Haener, M., & Luckert, M. (1999). *Forest certification: Economic issues and welfare implications* (SES No. 5). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Heissenbuttel, J., Cantrell, R., & Stocker, L. (2001). Sustainable forestry and certification programs. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(2), 29, 31.

📎 Irvine, D. (2000). Certification and community forestry: Current trends, challenges and potential. *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 43, 4-11. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/43/pdf/43irvine.pdf>.

Kruedener, B. (2000). FSC forest certification: Enhancing social forestry developments? *Forests, Trees and People Newsletter*, 43, 12-18. Available online from <http://www-trees.slu.se/newsl/43/pdf/43kruedener.pdf>.

Markopoulos, M. (1998). *The impacts of certification on community forest enterprises: A case study of the Lomerio Community Forest Management Project, Bolivia* (IIED Forestry and Land Use Series No. 13). London: International Institute for Environment and Development.

Naka, K., Hammett, A.L., & Stuart, W.B. (2000). Forest certification: Stakeholders, constraints and effects. *Local Environment*, 5(4), 475-581.

Putz, F.E., & Viana, V. (1996). Biological challenges for certification of tropical lumber. *Biotropica*, 28(3), 323-330.

Rumba, K.E., Hoare, J.R.L., Davey, S.M., Ryan, M.W., & Stephens, M. (2001). The achievement cycle: Integrating management systems, criteria and indicators and forest certification standards for achieving sustainable outcomes. In *Forests in a changing landscape: Proceedings of the 16th Commonwealth Forestry Conference, Fremantle, Western Australia* (Vol. 1, pp. 365-373). Canning Bridge, WA: Promac Conventions Pty.

Senez, P. (Ed.). (2000). *The BC forest certification forum: Implications of certification for sustainable forest management in British Columbia: Forum proceedings*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ecoforestry Institute. (UNBC)

Thomson, D.M. (2000). *Forest stewardship council forest product certification: Motivations, barriers, and experiences of consumer demand*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

Upton, C., & Bass, S. (1995). *The forest certification handbook*. London: Earthscan. (UNBC)

Vertinsky, I., & Zhou, D. (1999). *Legal issues of marketing and certification: The case of products from sustainable forests* (Working Paper No. 8). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Vertinsky, I., & Zhou, D. (1999). *The economics of certifying the environmental friendliness of products* (Working Paper No. 7). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Vogt, K., et al. (2000). *Forest certification: Roots, issues, challenges and benefits*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press. (UNBC)

World Wildlife Fund. (1996). *Current issues in forest certification in Canada: A WWF Canada discussion paper*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: World Wildlife Fund.

12. TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER AND FORESTRY EXTENSION

This section focuses on the role of technology transfer, education, and extension in forestry. Several items examine the role of electronic communications, data bases, and other forms of technology in forestry extension. Others focus on the information and educational needs of forestry extension participants. Also included are case studies of successful forestry extension experiments and guidelines for conducting forestry extension initiatives.

Blinn, C.R. (1988). Electronic communications and data bases in forestry extension. In *Public and private roles in private forest management. Proceedings 34th annual meeting CFM Supervisors-Extension Foresters, Green Bay, WI* (pp. 68-71). Madison, WI: Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, US Forest Service.

Bunnell, P. (1988). *Guidelines for forestry extension*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

☞ Finley, J.C., & Jacobson, M.G. (2001). Extension in Pennsylvania: Diverse partners working together. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(3), 9-11.

Gautam, K.H. (1999). Approaches to extension in forestry: Experiences of community forestry in Nepal. *Banko Janakari*, 9(1), 29-32.

☞ Glover, G.R., & Jones, S.B. (2001). Extension in Alabama: Landowner education and support. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(3), 14-17.

Harris, R.R., & Cox, R. (1997). Curriculum on ecology and natural resource management for Indian natural resource workers. *American Indian culture and Research Journal*, 21(3), 33-48.

Hollstedt, C. (2000). *Science, innovation, and sustainability: Investing in British Columbia's knowledge-based natural resources sector* (SIFERP Series No. 2). Kamloops, British Columbia, Canada: Southern Interior Forest Extension and Research Partnership. (CNC)

Hollstedt, C. (2002). Building extension into S & T: Is this the missing link? *Forestry Chronicle*, 78(1), 128-132.

Hollstedt, C., Sutherland, K., & Innes, T. (Eds.). (2000). *From science to management and back: A science forum for southern interior ecosystems of British Columbia* (SIFERP Series No. 1). Kamloops, British Columbia, Canada: Southern Interior Forest Extension and Research Partnership. Available online from <http://www.forrex.org/publications/FORREXSeries/ss1/>.

Lassoie, J.P. (1988). Developing regional extension efforts: The Northeast experience. In *Public and private roles in private forest management. Proceedings 34th annual meeting CFM Supervisors-Extension Foresters, Green Bay, WI* (pp. 63-67). Madison, WI: Department of Natural Resources, US Forest Service.

Michel, H., Dickie, A., & Hollstedt, C. (2002). Natural resource information needs of Aboriginal communities in the Southern Interior of British Columbia. *B.C. Journal of Ecosystems and Management*, 2(1), 1-11. Available online at <http://www.forrex.org/jem/2002/vol2/no1/art3.pdf>.

Kozak, R. & Hartridge, C. (2000). Shared facilities: A model for forest-dependent communities in British Columbia. *Forestry Chronicle*, 76(1), 151-158.

Meyers, R. (1993). Technology serves traditional values. *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 35-37.

National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Aboriginal forestry education and training catalogue*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association.

Pater, C., de (1986). Forestry extension in the Community Forestry Development Programme. *Bos Nieuwsletter*, 5(2-3), 5-13.

Reed, A.S. (2001). Extension in Oregon: Educational leadership for sustainability. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(3), 18-21.

Steele, R.E., Nielsen, E., & Mbozi, E.H. (1999). Community learning and education in a pluralistic environment: Implications for sustainable forestry, agriculture, and rural development. In J. Eldan & J. Anderson (Eds.), *Pluralism and sustainable forestry and rural development: Proceedings of an international workshop, Rome, Dec. 9-12, 1997* (pp. 153-180). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Vergun, J.R., Jensen, E.C., Doescher, P.S., & Racine, R.R. (1996). Natural resource education: A partnership between Northwest Indians and Oregon State University. *Journal of Forestry*, 94(11), 20-24.

13. SUSTAINABLE RESOURCE PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

This section comprises a broad spectrum of literature containing policy papers about resource planning and management as well as general papers addressing the issues of conservation, biodiversity, ecological and environmental sustainability, and integrated resource management. This section encompasses fish, wildlife, and forest resources. Some of the topics covered relate to: the role of fire in sustainable forest management; the development of frameworks for sustainable resource use, planning and management; current resource practices; sustainable development initiatives; the theoretical foundations of conservation and sustainable management approaches; integrated resource management strategies; the role of aboriginal people in sustainable development; the impact of climate change on sustainability; public education and advocacy on sustainability; the state of Canada's forests; the formulation of sustainable forest management standards; public forest values and attitudes; and strategies for sustainable resource development.

Alberta. (1991). *Forest Act, Forest Management Agreement*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Government of the Province of Alberta.

Alexander, M.E., & Bisgrove, G.F. (1988). *The art and science of fire management: Proceedings of the First Interior West Fire Council annual meeting and workshop, Kananaskis Village, Alberta, Oct. 24-27* [Microform]. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Forestry Canada, Northern Forestry Centre.

Almeida, O.R., de., & Uhl, C. (1995). Developing a quantitative framework for sustainable resource-use planning in the Brazilian Amazon. *World Development*, 23, 1745-1764.

Angelstam, P., Wikberg, P.E., Danilov, P., Faber, W.E., Nygren, K., & Rodgers, A.R. (2000). Effects of moose density on timber quality and biodiversity restoration in Sweden. *Alces*, 36, 133-145.

Aplet, G.H., & Wilderness Society (1993). *Defining sustainable forestry*. Washington, DC: Island Press. (CNC)

Armstrong, G.W., Adamowicz, W.L., Beck, J.A., Cumming, S.T., & Schmiegelow, F.K.A. (2000). *Integrated resource management in the context of the range of natural variability* (Working Paper No. 9). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Atleo, R., & Bunnell, F.L. (1994). *Progress report 2: Review of current forest practice standards in Clayoquot Sound*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Clayoquot Scientific Panel.

Atleo, R., & Bunnell, F.L. (1994). *Report of the Scientific Panel for Sustainable Forest Practices in Clayoquot Sound*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Clayoquot Scientific Panel.

Bartlett, B. (2000). Native Americans weren't very kind to the environment. *Human Events*, 56(17), 22.

Beckley, T.M., & Hirsch, B.H. (1997). *Subsistence and non-industrial forest use in the lower Liard Valley* (NOR-X-352). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre. (CNC)

Bergeron, Y., Leduc, A., Harvey, B., & Gauthier, S. (2000). *Natural fire regime: A guide for sustainable management of the boreal forest* (Working Paper No. 13). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Berkes, F., & Fast, H. (1996). Aboriginal peoples: The basis for policy-making towards sustainable development. In A. Dale & J.B. Robinson (Eds.), *Achieving sustainable development* (pp. 204-264). Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

Berkes, F., & Folke, C. (1994). Investing in cultural capital for the sustainable use of natural capital. In A.M. Jansson, M. Hammer, C. Folke, & R. Costanza (Eds.), *Investing in natural capital: The ecological economics approach to sustainability* (pp. 128-149). Washington, DC: Island Press.

Berkes, F., & Folke, C. (Eds.). (1998). *Linking social and ecological systems: Institutional learning for resilience*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Berkes, F., & Gardner, J.S. (Eds.). (1997). *Sustainability of mountain environments in India and Canada*. Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: University of Manitoba, Natural Resources Institute.

Berkes, F., Gardner, J.S., & Sinclair, A.J. (2000). Comparative aspects of mountain land resources management and sustainability: Case studies from India and Canada. *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*, 7, 375-390.

Berkes, F., George, P.J., Preston, R.J., Hughes, A., Turner, J., & Cummins, B.D. (1994). Wildlife harvesting and sustainable regional native economy in the Hudson and James Bay Lowland, Ontario. *Arctic*, 47, 350-360.

Berkes, F., & Kislalioglu, M. (1991). Community-based management and sustainable development. In J.R. Durand, J. Lemoalle, & J. Weber (Eds.), *La recherche face a la peche artisanale* (pp. 567-574). Paris: Editions de l'ORSTOM.

Berkes, F., & Shaw, A.B. (1986). Ecologically sustainable development: A Caribbean fisheries case study. *Canadian Journal of Development Studies*, 7, 175-196.

Biggs, W.G., & Walmsley, M.E. (1988). *Research requirements to determine the effects of silvicultural herbicides on wildlife habitat: A problem analysis*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

Blair, K.R., & Duinker, P.N. (2001). *In support of small private forests in Canada: A summary of strategic woodlot initiatives*. Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada: Dalhousie University, School of Resource and Environmental Studies.

Bninska, M., & Wolos, A. (2001). Management of selected Polish commercial and recreational lake fisheries activities. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*, 8(4-5), 333-343. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=WP38VT3WQ4MWBV>.

Bombay, H., Smith, P., & Wright, D. (1995). *An aboriginal criterion for sustainable forest management: A National Aboriginal Forestry Association position paper*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (UNBC)

Botkin, D.B. (1997). *Getting the paradigm right: Essential foundation for the conservation and sustainable management of British Columbia's forests and natural resources*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: University of Victoria, Faculty of Forestry. (CNC)

☞ Bouman, O.T., & Kulshreshtha, S.N. (1998). A case of integrated development in the boreal forest of Saskatchewan, Canada. *Commonwealth Forestry Review*, 77(4), 254-261.

British Columbia. (1994). *Managing forest habitats: An integrated approach*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Forests.

British Columbia. (1995). *Biodiversity guidebook*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Forest Service.

British Columbia. (1996). *Providing for the future: Sustainable forest management in British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Forests. (UNBC)

Bunnell, P., Fletcher, C., Rautio, S., & Van Woudenberg, A. (1994). *Problem analysis of integrated resource management of riparian areas in British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Forests, Research Program.

Burda, C. (1997). *Forests in trust: Reforming British Columbia's forest tenure system for ecosystem and community health*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Eco-Research Chair of Environmental Law & Policy. (CNC)

☞ Burkhardt, R. (2001). New directions needed: Perspectives on progress toward sustainable forest management in Canada. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 77(1), 75-76.

- Butt, G. (1988). *Backlog forest land rehabilitation in the SBS and BWBS zones in the northern interior of British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.
- Canada. (1962). *Government activities in the North, 1961*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Advisory Committee on Northern Development.
- Canada. (1963). *Government activities in the North, 1962*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Advisory Committee on Northern Development.
- Canada. (2000). *Sustainable forest management: A continued commitment in Canada* (Monograph No. 9). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Natural Resources Canada. (CNC)
- Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (1998). *National forest strategy 1998-2003 sustainable forests: A Canadian commitment*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Council of Forest Ministers. (UNBC)
- Canadian Forestry Service. (1988). *Forestry or agriculture: A case for diversification*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.
- Canadian Standards Association. (1996). *A sustainable forest management system: Guidance document*. Rexdale, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Standards Association. (UNBC)
- Carret, J.C. (2002). Les enjeux de l'aménagement durable: Le cas des forêts denses camerounaises (Challenges of sustainable management: The dense forests of Cameroon). *Bos et Forêts des Tropiques*, 271, 61-77.
- Cashore, B., Howlett, M., Rayner, J., & Wilson, J. (2001). *In search of sustainability: British Columbia forest policy in the 1990s*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press. (CNC)
- Cashore, B., Vertinsky, I., & Raizada, R. (1999). *Firm-level sustainable forest management responses to environmental pressures in British Columbia and the US Pacific Northwest* (Working Paper No. 19). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.
- Cataloguing the land. (2000). *Education and Training*, 1(2), 2.
- Chaitoo, R., & Hart, M. (1998). *Sustainable forest management standards: Issues and challenges for the Canadian forest industry*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Centre for Trade Policy and Law. (UNBC)

Cohen, S.J. (1995). Mackenzie Basin impact study: Broadening the climate change debate. *Ecodecision*, 17, 34-37.

- ☞ Costa-Neto, E.M. (2000). Sustainable development and traditional knowledge: A case study in a Brazilian artisanal fishermen's community. *Sustainable Development*, 8, 89-95.

Daishowa Canada Co. Ltd. (1991). *Daishowa Canada Co. Ltd. timber harvest planning and operating ground rules*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Alberta Forestry, Lands and Wildlife, Forest Service.

Dale, A., & Robinson, J.B. (Eds.). (1996). *Achieving sustainable development*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

- ☞ D'Angelo, A., Eskandari, A., & Szidarovsky, F. (1998). Social choice procedures in water resource management. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 52, 203-210.

del Valle, I., Astorkiza, I., & Astorkiza, K. (2001). Is the Current Regulation of the VIII Division European Anchovy Optimal? *Environmental and Resource Economics*, 19(1), 53-72.

- ☞ Dewhurst, S.M., & Kessler, W.B. (1999). Scenario planning: Wading into the real world. *Journal of Forestry*, 97(11), 43-47.

- ☞ Diduck, A. (1999). Critical education in resource and environmental management: Learning and empowerment for a sustainable future. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 57, 85-97.

Dore, M., Kulshreshta, S.N., & Johnston, M. (2000). Agriculture versus forestry in northern Saskatchewan. In M.H.I. Dore and R. Guevara (Eds.), *Sustainable forest management and global climate change: Selected case studies from the Americas* (pp. 148-165). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.

D'Silva, E., Appanah, S., & Kariyawasam, D. (1994). Sustainable forestry management in developing countries: Experiences from Asia. *Natural Resources Forum* [Special Issue], 18(4), 251-262.

Dufournaud, C.M., Quinn, J.T., & Harrington, J.J. (1995). A model of sustainable extraction of nontimber forest products in subsistence societies. *Environment & Planning A*, 27(10), 1667-1677.

Duinker, P.N. (2001). Pondering the future of Canadian forests: Summary and one observer's reflections on the 93rd CIF/IFC conference. *Forestry Chronicle*, 77(6), 940-946.

Dutt, C.B.S., & Lakshmi, V.U. (1998). Micro-level planning and sustainable forestry through GIS. *Current Science*, 75(3), 245-255.

Ecoforestry Institute (1998). *Ecoforestry* (Vol. 13, No. 1). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ecoforestry Institute. (CNC)

Edenius, L., Bergman, M., Ericsson, G., Danell, K., & Kuuluvainen, T. (2002). The role of moose as a disturbance factor in managed boreal forests. In E. Korpilahti (Ed.), *'Disturbance dynamics in boreal forests: Defining the ecological basis of restoration and management of biodiversity'*. Selected papers from a conference held in Kuhmo, Finland, Aug. 21-25, 2000. *Silva-Fennica*, 36(1), 57-67.

Ferguson, I.S. (1996). *Sustainable forest management*. New York: Oxford University Press. (UNBC)

First step towards sustainable forest management? (2001). *Environmental Policy & Law*, 31(4/5), 207-211.

📖 Floyd, D.W., Vonhof, S.L., & Seyfang, H.E. (2001). Forest sustainability: A discussion guide for professional resource managers. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(2), 8-27.

Folke, C., Carpenter, S., Elmqvist, T., Gunderson, L., Holling, C.S., Walker, B., et al. (2002). *Resilience for sustainable development: Building adaptive capacity in a world of transformations* (Rainbor Series No. 3). Paris: International Council for Scientific Unions. Available online at <http://www.sou.gov.se/mvb/pdf/resiliens.pdf>.

Food and Agriculture Organization. (1993). *The challenge of sustainable forest management: What future for the world's forests?* Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization. (UNBC)

Forest Renewal BC. (1999). *Wild berry products: Marketing potential in southwestern British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Author. (CNC)

Forests and Society. (1997). *Proceedings of forests and society: Implementing sustainability, December 5-6*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University, College of Forestry, Forest Research Laboratory. (CNC)

Freeman, M.M.R. (1998). *Inuit, whaling, and sustainability*. Walnut Creek, CA: Altamira Press.

📖 Gadgil, M., Rao, P.R.S., Utkarsh, G., Pramod, P., Chhatre, A., and Members of the People's Biodiversity Initiative. (2000). New meanings for old knowledge: The People's Biodiversity Registers Program. *Ecological Applications*, 10(5), 1307-1317.

Gadow, K., von., Pakkula, T., & Tomé, M. (Eds.). (2000). *Sustainable forest management*. Boston, MA: Kluwer Academic. (UNBC)

Genorupa, B.R., Orsak, L., & Seri, L. (1998). Fourteen arguments for not using natural resources sustainably and the weaknesses with these arguments. Village perspectives in Papua New Guinea. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 257-266). Bangkok: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Vagi_etal.pdf.

- ☞ Gillispie, A.R., Rawlins, W.K., Mills, W.L., Coppin, P.R., Olson, M., Rosen, K., et al. (1998). Teaching across cultures: A model for international education in the natural resources. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(2), 20-24.

Glasgow, H.B., Jr., & Burkholder, J.M. (2000). Water quality trends and management implications from a five-year study of a eutrophic estuary. *Ecological Implications*, 10(4), 1024-1046.

Greenfield, B.D. (1990). *On the introduction of wood bison (Bison bison athabascae) onto unused range in the Yukon Territory*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: University of Calgary, Faculty of Environmental Design.

- ☞ Gregersen, H., Lundgren, A., & Byron, N. (1998). Forestry for sustainable development: Making it happen. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(3), 6-10.

Greiner, R., Young, M.D., McDonald, A.D., & Brooks, M. (2000). Incentive instruments for the sustainable use of marine resources. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 43(1), 29-50.

Haener, M.K., Dosman, D., & Adamowicz, W.L. (2001). Can stated preference methods be used to value attributes of subsistence hunting by aboriginal peoples? A case study in northern Saskatchewan. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 83(5), 1334-1340.

Hamilton, E.H., & Watts, S.B. (1988). *Vegetation competition and responses: Proceedings of the third annual Vegetation Management workshop, Feb. 15-17, 1988, Vancouver, BC*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

- ☞ Hansen, E., Fletcher, R., & McAlexander, J. (1998). Sustainable forestry, Swedish style, for Europe's greening market. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(3), 38-43.

Hart, M. (1998). Tree retreat. *Canadian Geographic*, 118(4), 21.

Hawes, P., & Memon, P.A. (1998). Prospects for sustainable management of indigenous forests on private land in New Zealand. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 52(2), 113-130.

Healey, M.C., & Wallace, R.R. (Eds.). (1987). *Canadian aquatic resources* (Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences No. 215). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Fisheries and Oceans.

Heartwell, C. (1988). *A forest tenure system for Yukon*. Whitehorse, Yukon, Canada: Department of Renewable Resources, Government of Yukon, and Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Canada. (UNBC)

Heartwell, C. (1988). *Markets for Yukon forest products*. Whitehorse, Yukon, Canada: Department of Renewable Resources, Government of Yukon, and Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Canada. (UNBC)

Heartwell, C. (1988). *The forest industry in the economy of the Yukon*. Whitehorse, Yukon, Canada: Department of Renewable Resources, Government of Yukon, and Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Canada. (UNBC)

Henderson, C. (1998). Environmental protection. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 70-71). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

📖 Hoberg, G., & Morawski, E. (1997). Policy change through sector intersection: Forest and aboriginal policy in Clayoquot Sound. *Canadian Public Administration*, 40(3), 387-415.

Hodge, J.C., Humphreys, N., & Van Sickle, G.A. (1992). *Surveys of forest health in managed stands in British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Forestry Canada.

📖 Hull, R.B., & Gobster, P.H. (2000). Restoring forest ecosystems: The human dimension. *Journal of Forestry*, 98(8), 32-36.

Hyttinen, P.J. (2000). Policy aspects of small-scale forestry in Europe. In S.R. Harrison, J.L. Herbohn, & K.F. Herbohn (Eds.), *Sustainable small-scale forestry: Socio-economic analysis and policy* (pp. 152-164). Cheltenham, UK: Edward Elgar.

Johnson, P. (Ed.). (1998). *The SFM essentials: An introduction to the sustainable forest management standards* (No. Z808-96 plus 1136). Etobicoke, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Standards Association. (CNC)

Karg, P.J. (2000). Seeing the forest for its trees. *Rural Cooperatives*, 67(1), 17-21.

📖 Kay, C.E. (1995). Aboriginal overkill and native burning: Implications for modern ecosystem management. *Western Journal of Applied Forestry*, 10(4), 121-126.

Kessler, W., Dewhurst, S., Booth, A., Karjala, M., MacGregor, M., & Sherry, E. (2001). *Evaluation of the "Echo" system and scenario planning for sustainable forest management* (Project Report No. 23). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Kuhlberg, M. (1999). "We have 'sold' forestry to the management of the company": Abitibi Power & Paper Company's forestry initiatives in Ontario, 1919-1929. *Journal of Canadian Studies*, 34(3), 187-209.

Lammerts van Bueren, E.M., & Blom, E.M. (1997). *Hierarchical framework for the formulation of sustainable forest management standards*. Wageningen, The Netherlands: Tropenbos Foundation.

☞ Lange, W.J., & Biggs, A.S. (1995). Beyond 2000: Issues and trends for the 21st century. *Journal of Forestry*, 93(12), 6-9 and 42-43.

Laurentian Forestry Centre. (1989). *Enhancing the forests of Indian lands*. Sainte-Foy, Quebec, Canada: The Centre. (CNC)

Lerner, S. (1993). *Environmental stewardship: Studies in active earthkeeping* (Geography Publication Series No. 39). Waterloo, Ontario, Canada: University of Waterloo.

Li, E.A.L. (1999). Expandability, reversibility and harvesting under uncertainty. *Fisheries Research*, 44(2), 167-173.

☞ Long, A.J., & Frank, J. (1997). The Seminole Indian reservations: Conservation of a subtropical forest. *Journal of Forestry*, 95(11), 33-36.

Mandell, P.L., & Owens, P.A. (2001). The sustainable forest and the new forest economy [Review]. *School Library Journal*, 47(8), 82.

☞ Margerum, R.D. (1997). Integrated approaches to environmental planning and management. *Journal of Planning Literature*, 11(4), 459-360.

Marsh, H., Harris, A.N.M., & Lawler, I.R. (1998). The sustainability of the indigenous dugong fishery in Torres Strait, Australia/Papua New Guinea. *Oceanographic Literature Review*, 45(6), 1062-1063.

Matakala, P.W., & Wendaban Stewardship Authority. (1994). *Wendaban Stewardship Authority: 20 year forest stewardship plan*. Temagami, Ontario, Canada: Wendaban Stewardship Authority.

May, E. (1990). *Paradise won: The struggle for South Moresby*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: McClelland & Stewart. (CNC)

McCarthy, D., & Slocombe, D.S. (2000). Biodiversity, information and integrity: A framework for conservation and management in the Chesapeake Bay ecosystem. In G.D. Therres (Ed.), *Conservation and biological diversity: A key to the restoration of the Chesapeake Bay and beyond*. Annapolis, MD: Department of Natural Resources.

McCay, B.J., Creed, C.F., Finlayson, A.C., Apostle, R., & Mikalsen, K. (1995). Individual transferable quotas (ITQs) in Canadian and US fisheries. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 28(1-3), 85-115.

McCuen, G.E. (Ed.). (1993). *Ecocide and genocide in the vanishing forest: The rainforests and native people*. Hudson, WI: McCuen. (UNBC)

McFarlane, B.L., & Boxall, P.C. (2000). *Forest values and attitudes of the public, environmentalists, professional foresters, and members of public advisory groups in Alberta* (NOR-X-374). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre. (CNC)

McGregor Model Forest Association. (n.d.) *Advances in sustainable forest management*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: The Association. (UNBC)

McKendrick, N., Fluet, C., Davidson, D.J., Krogman, N., & Ross, M. (2001). *Integrated resource management in Alberta's boreal forest: Opportunities and constraints* (Project Report No. 22). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

McKinley, P. (1999). *Songbird foraging success in two co-dominant hardwood tree species in a managed mixed-wood forest. Proceedings of the 1999 Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference: Science and practice - sustaining the boreal forest, Feb. 14-17*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Messier, C., & Kneeshaw, D.D. (1999). *Thinking and acting differently for a sustainable management of the boreal forest* (Working Paper No. 22). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Mirovitskaya, N., & Ascher, W. (Eds.). (2001). *Guide to sustainable development and environmental policy*. Durham, NC: Duke University Press.

Mitchell, J.L. (1994). *Commercial thinning of mature lodgepole pine to reduce susceptibility to mountain pine beetle*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forest Service.

Mitchell, K.J., & Polsson, K.R. (1988). *Site index curves and tables for British Columbia: Coastal species*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

Nagothu, U.S. (2001). Fuelwood and fodder extraction and deforestation: Mainstream views in India discussed on the basis of data from the semi-arid region of Rajasthan. *Geoforum*, 32(3), 319-332.

National Forest Strategy Coalition (Canada). (2001). *Canadian accomplishments: Our evolving journey toward sustainable forests, 1997-2000*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Forest Strategy Coalition. (CNC)

Navratil, S. (1991). *Aspen management for the 21st century: Proceedings of a symposium held Nov. 20-21, 1990 in Edmonton, Alberta in conjunction with the 12th annual meeting of the Poplar Council of Canada*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Forestry Canada.

Naysmith, J.K. (1973). *Toward a northern balance*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. (UNBC)

Nesper, L., & Pecore, M. (1993). "The trees will last forever". *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 17(1), 28-31.

Neville, R.J.L., Humphreys, N., & Van Sickle, G.A. (1995). *Three-year overview of forest health in young managed stands in British Columbia, 1992-1994*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forest Service.

Northwest Territories. (1994). *Tradition and change: A strategy for renewable resource development in the Northwest Territories*. Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: Renewable Resources.

Novakowski, N.S., & Macpherson, A.H. (1971). *Report on the Administrative Committee for Polar Bear Research and Management in Canada. 1st-3d meeting, transactions of the federal-provincial wildlife conference, 1969*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Government of Canada.

Oldeman, R.A.A. (1991). The paradox of forest management. *BOS Newsletter*, 10(3), 29-46.

Olson, M.D. (2001). Development discourse and the politics of environmental ideologies in Samoa. *Society and Natural Resources*, 14(5), 399-410.

Ontario. (1988). *Timber management guidelines for the provision of moose habitat*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Ministry of Natural Resources.

Ontario. (1989). *Timber management guidelines for the protection of tourism values*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Ministry of Natural Resources.

Osberg, Z., & Hazell, S. (1989). *Towards a sustainable approach: Natural resource development and environmental protection in the Northwest Territories*.

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada: Government of Northwest Territories, special committee on the northern economy.

Pauli, G. (1999). Forest products for a sustainable economy. *Forum for Applied Research & Public Policy*, 14(4), 30-33.

Peterson, E.B., Kabzems, R.D., & Peterson, N.M. (1989). *Hardwood management problems in northeastern British Columbia: An information review*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Forestry Canada.

Pilarski, M. (Ed.). (1994). *Restoration forestry: An international guide to sustainable forestry practices*. Durango, CO: Kivaki Press. (CNC)

Pinkerton, E. (1998). Integrated management of a temperate rainforest ecosystem through wholistic forestry: A British Columbia example. In F. Berkes & C. Folke (Eds.), *Linking social and ecological systems: Institutional learning for resilience* (pp. 363-389). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Preston, R.J., Berkes, F., & George, P.J. (1995). Perspectives on sustainable development in the Moose River Basin. In D.H. Pentland (Ed.), *Papers of the twenty-sixth Algonquian conference*. Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada: University of Manitoba Press.

Reid, Collins and Associates Ltd. (1988). *Managing your woodland: A non-forester's guide to small-scale forestry in British Columbia*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

Robinson, J.B., Biggs, D., Francis, G., Legge, R., Lerner, S., Slocombe, D.S., et al. (1996). *Life in 2030: Exploring a sustainable future for Canada*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: UBC Press.

Saastamoinen, O. (2001). Economic and social factors in sustainable forestry. In M. Hytonen (Ed.), *Social sustainability of forestry in northern Europe: Research and education. Final report of the Nordic Research Programme on social sustainability of forestry* (pp. 295-313). Copenhagen, Denmark: Nordic Council of Ministers. TemaNord: 575.

Saskatchewan clearcutting. (1992). *Canadian Dimension*, 26(5), 41.

✍ Scientific Panel for Sustainable Forest Practices in Clayoquot Sound. (1995). *First Nation's perspectives relating to forest practices standards in Clayoquot Sound* (Report No. 3). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Queen's Printer for British Columbia.

Scientific Panel for Sustainable Forest Practices in Clayoquot Sound. (1995). *A vision and its context: Global context for forest practices in Clayoquot Sound* (Report No. 4). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Cortex Consultants. (CNC)

Scientific Panel for Sustainable Forest Practices in Clayoquot Sound. (1995). *Sustainable ecosystem management in Clayoquot Sound: Planning and practices* (Report No. 5). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Cortex Consultants. (CNC)

Scrivener, B.A., & MacKinnon, J.A. (1989). *Learning from the past, looking to the future: Proceedings from the Northern Silviculture Committee's 1988 winter workshop, Feb. 2-3, 1988, Prince George, BC, Canada*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

Sheppard, S. (2001). *Would you know a socially sustainable forest if you saw one? Why a results-based approach may not be enough*. Jubilee Lecture Series, Nov. 6, 2001, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, University of British Columbia, Faculty of Forestry. Available online from <http://www.forestry.ubc.ca/anniversary/sheppardlecture.htm>.

Sipponen, M., & Greboval, D. (2001). Social, economic and cultural perspectives of European inland fisheries: Review of the EIFAC symposium on fisheries and society. *Fisheries Management and ecology*, 8(4-5), 283-293. Available online from <http://www.ebsco.com/online/direct.asp?ArticleID=7PEBM63VDN65GG>.

Slocombe, D.S. (1998). Lessons from experience with ecosystem management. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 40(1/3), 31-39.

Slocombe, D.S., & Dearden, P. (2002). Ecosystem-based management and park planning. In P. Dearden & R. Rollins (Eds.), *Parks and protected areas in Canada* (pp. 295-320). Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Oxford University Press.

Sterling Wood Group Inc. (1988). *Analysis of changes in timber values due to silviculture treatments under the Canada-British Columbia Forest Resource Development Agreement*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

☞ Stewart, R.R., & Martel, M. (1995). Application of bioeconomic strategic planning model to industrial forest in Saskatchewan. *Water, Air, and Soil Pollution*, 82(1/2), 43-55.

Sustainable Forest Management Network. (1999). *Proceedings: Sustainable Forest Management Network Conference, Feb. 14-17, Edmonton, Alberta*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: The Network. (UNBC)

Sustainable forests for Indonesia. (1997). *American Forests*, 103(1), 9-11.

Symposium on remote sensing in polar regions, Easton, Maryland. (1968). Washington, DC: Arctic Institute of North America.

Teck, R., Moeur, M., & Adams, J. (1997). *Proceedings: Forest vegetation simulator conference, Fort Collins, Colorado, Feb. 3-7, 1997.* Ogden, UT: US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station.

Thomas, D.C., & Wood, M. (1996). A fires suppression model for forested range of the Beverly and Qamanirjuaq herds of caribou. In K. Brown, D. Cichowski, J. Edmonds, D. Seip, S. Stevenson, & D. Thomas (Eds.), *Proceedings of the sixth North American caribou workshop, Prince George, BC, Canada, March 1-4, 1994. Rangifer* [Special Issue], 9, 343-349.

Thrower, J.S., Nussbaum, A.F., & Di Lucca, C.M. (1991). *Site index curves and tables for British Columbia: Interior species.* Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service.

☞ Tittler, R., Messier, C., & Burton, P.J. (2001). Hierarchical forest management planning and sustainable forest management in the boreal forest. *The Forestry Chronicle*, 77(6), 998-1005.

☞ Turner, N.J. (2001). "Doing it right": Issues and practices of sustainable harvesting of non-timber forest products relating to First Peoples in British Columbia. *B.C. Journal of Ecosystems and Management*, 1(1), 1-11. Available online at <http://www.siferp.org/jem/2001/vol1/no1/art6.pdf>.

Van Wynsberghe, R. (2000). Sustainability in proximity to industry: The case of critical events in Walpole Island. *American Indian Culture and Research Journal*, 24(1), 99-128.

Veeman, T.S., & Luckert, M.K. (2001). *Economic issues in assessing sustainable development in forestry* (Project Report No. 2). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Watkinson, S. (2000). Life after death: The importance of salmon carcasses to British Columbia's watersheds. *Arctic*, 53(1), 92-96.

Waub, J.-P., St-Onge, B., Bergeron, Y., & Bélanger, L. (2000). *Integrated tools for decision aid in sustainable forest management* (Project Report No. 3). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Webb, E.L., & Thiha. (2002). Integrating social preferences in GIS-aided planning for forestry and conservation activities: A case study from rural SE Asia. *Environmental Management*, 30(2), 183-198.

Weetman, G.F. (1996). *Are European silviculture systems and precedents useful for British Columbia silvicultural prescriptions?* Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forest Service.

Wein, R.W., Lanhausser, S.-M., Salomons, M.J., Sander, B., Schoplick, J., & Truscott, J. (2001). *Sustainable forestry in the Gwich'in settlement area: Biological perspectives* (Project Report No. 31). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Wilkinson, B. (2001). Sustainability and small ownerships. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(2), 30-31.

Williams, K., Cary, J., & Webb, T. (2001). Social research priorities for forest management. *Tasforests*, 13(2), 303-307.

Williams, P.M. (2002). Community strategies: Mainstreaming sustainable development and strategic planning? *Sustainable Development*, 10, 197-205.

Williamson, R.M. (1989). The impact of political, cultural, and environmental factors on the effectiveness of range managers. *Rangelands*, 11(6), 272-274.

Yap, H.T. (2000). The case for restoration of tropical coastal ecosystems. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, 43(8-9), 841-851.

Yoder, K. (2001). Sustaining the forest, the people, and the spirit. *Journal of Environment and Development*, 10(1), 104-105.

14. COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

The community participation section commences with general literature on community and citizen empowerment. Items related to natural resource management do not appear here as they were categorized under other sections. Included are comparative analyses of different approaches to community participation, literature on barriers and challenges for community participation, descriptions of the elements of a good public participation process, assessments of public participation techniques, and toolkits, guides or resource books on achieving constructive citizen participation. The remaining literature in this section was sub-divided into three categories. The first addresses literature concerning the different meanings and concepts of community (e.g., interest-based or place-based). The second category, Community and Sustainable Development, is a compilation of literature on community development and sustainability. It includes case studies of community development initiatives as well as theoretical literature. Topics include barriers to and opportunities for community development, the role of social capital in community development, the impact of resource restructuring on the sustainability of resource dependent towns, Aboriginal economic development opportunities, and Aboriginal initiatives towards self-reliance. This section also contains literature on assessing community sustainability and the effectiveness of community development. Bibliographies, guides, and toolkits for establishing community development and economic development initiatives are also entered here. As communication is an important element in community participation, the final category, Enhancing communication, contains literature on tools for enhancing internal and external communications.

14.1 General Literature

Baker, H.R., Draper, J.A., & Fairbairn, B.T. (Eds.). (1991). *Dignity and growth: Citizen participation in social change: Essays in honor of W.B. "Bill" Baker*. Calgary, Alberta, Canada: Detselig Enterprises. (CNC)

Booth, M. (1997). Community development: 'Oiling the wheels of participation'? *Community Development Journal*, 32, 151-158.

✍️ Bootes, L., & Rensburg, D., van. (2000). Community participation in development: Nine plagues and twelve commandments. *Community Development Journal*, 35(1), 41-58.

Carr, D.S., & Halvorsen, K. (2001). An evaluation of three democratic, community-based approaches to citizen participation: Surveys, conversations with community groups, and community dinners. *Society & Natural Resources*, 14(2), 107-126.

Connor, D.M. (1990). *Constructive citizen participation: A resource book* (3rd ed.). Victoria, British Columbia Canada: Development Press. (CNC)

Curtis, A., Davidson, P., & De Lacy, T. (1997). Women's participation and experience of landcare in Australia. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 10(2/3), 37-56.

Dacks, G. (Ed.). (1990). *Devolution and constitutional development in the Canadian north* (Carleton Public Policy series No. 3). Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Carleton University Press.

Daneke, G.A., Garcia, M.W., & Priscoli, J.D. (Eds.). (1983). *Public involvement and social impact assessment* (Social Impact Assessment Series No. 9). Boulder, CO: Westview Press. (CNC)

📖 Erasmus, P. & Ensign, G. (1991). *A practical framework for community liaison work in native communities*. Brandon, Manitoba, Canada: Justin Publishing.

Fraser Basin Management Program. (1995). *Community stewardship: A guide to establishing your own group*. Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada: Fraser Basin Management Program, Canadian Wildlife Service, Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada, and Forest Renewal BC's Watershed Restoration Program. (CNC)

Greenwood, D.J., Whyte, W.F., & Harkavy, I. (1993). Participatory action research as a process and as a goal. *Human Relations*, 46, 175-192.

📖 Halvorsen, K.E. (2001). Assessing public participation techniques for comfort, convenience, satisfaction, and deliberation. *Environmental Management*, 28(2), 179-186.

📖 Jones, S.B., Glover, G.R., Finley, J.C., Jacobson, M.G., & Reed, A.S. (2001). Empowering private forest landowners: Lessons from Pennsylvania, Alabama, and Oregon. *Journal of Forestry*, 99(3), 4-7.

✂ Laverack, G. (2001). An identification and interpretation of the organizational aspects of community empowerment. *Community Development Journal*, 36(2), 134-145.

Miraftab, F. (1999). Challenges in gender planning: What happens after empowerment of Third World women in community development? [Abstract]. In *International Symposium on Society and Resource Management, Brisbane, Australia, July 7-10* (pp. 138-139). Brisbane, Australia: University of Queensland.

Njoh, A.J. (2002). Barriers to community participation in development planning: Lessons from the Mutengene (Cameroon) self-help water project. *Community Development Journal*, 37, 233-248.

Savaya, R., Moreno, N., Lipschitz, O., & Arset, N. (1999). The application of a model of systematic planned practice to participatory community work. *Community Development Journal*, 34, 240-251.

Shindler-Rainman, E., & Lippitt, R. (1980). *Building the collaborative community: Mobilizing citizens for action*. Riverside, CA: University of California Extension. (CNC)

Stevenson, M.G., (1995). *Empowering northern and native communities for social and economic control: An annotated bibliography of relevant literature*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Canadian Circumpolar Institute.

☞ Storey, D. (1999). Issues of integration, participation and empowerment in rural development: The case of LEADER in the Republic of Ireland. *Journal of Rural Studies*, 15(3), 307-315.

Strom, B.L., & Schneider, K.A. (1998). Community involvement: A missing link in professional ethics. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(9), 56.

Walters, B.B., Cadelina, A., Cardano, A., & Visitacion, E. (1999). Community history and rural development: Why some farmers participate more readily than others. *Agricultural Systems*, 59(2), 193-214.

Warner, M. (1996). Strategic development planning at the community level: A modification to participatory planning. *Community Development Journal*, 31, 330-342.

☞ Webler, T., Tuler, S., & Krueger, R. (2001). What is a good public participation process? Five perspectives from the public. *Environmental Management*, 27(3), 434-450.

☞ Zaferatos, N.C. (1998). Planning the native American tribal community: Understanding the basis of power controlling the reservation territory. *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 64(4), 395-410.

14.2 Meaning of Community

Bradfield, M. (1973). *A natural history of associations: A study in the meaning of community*. New York: International University Press. (CNC)

Halseth, G., & Booth, A. (1998). *Public participation and the new forest economy. Discussion paper on concepts: "Community"*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: University of Northern British Columbia. (CNC, UNBC)

14.3 Community Sustainability and Development

Anaya, S.J., & Crider, S.T. (1998). The Mayagna indigenous community of Nicaragua: Moving from conflict to a convergence of interests. In L.D. Guruswamy & J.A. McNeely (Eds.), *Protection of global biodiversity: Converging strategies* (pp. 202-222). Durham, NC: Duke University Press.

☞ Anderson, R.B. (2002). Entrepreneurship and Aboriginal Canadians: A case study in economic development. *Journal of Developmental Entrepreneurship*, 7(1), 45-65.

Bailey, C., Bliss, J.C., & Walkingstick, T.L. (1998). Development or dependency? Sustaining Alabama's forest communities. *Journal of Forestry*, 96(3).

Beckley, T.M. (1993). *Social impacts of forest dependence: Community power in a paper mill town*. Fredericton, New Brunswick, Canada: Natural Resources Canada.

Beckley, T.M. (2000). *Sustainability for whom? Social indicators for forest-dependent communities in Canada* (Project Report No. 34). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

Beckley, T.M. (2001). Social sustainability in northern regions: Linking Canada to Nordic and North-West Russian social forestry. In M. Hytonen (Ed.), *Social sustainability of forestry in northern Europe: research and education* (Final report of the Nordic Res. Programme on Social Sustainability of Forestry, TemaNord: 575, pp. 97-111). Copenhagen: Nordic Council of Ministers.

☞ Beckley, T.M. (2002). Social consequences of employee/management buyouts: Two Canadian examples from the forest sector. *Rural Sociology*, 67(2), 183-207.

Belsky, J.M. (1999). Misrepresenting communities: The politics of community-based rural ecotourism in Gales Point Manatee, Belize. *Rural Sociological Society*, 64(4), 641-666.

Bodley, J.H. (Ed.). (1988). *Tribal peoples and development issues: A global overview*. Mountain View, CA: Mayfield. (CNC)

British Columbia and Social Planning and Research Council of British Columbia. (1996). *Social planning for BC communities: A resource guide for local government*. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Ministry of Municipal Affairs. (CNC)

Canada Forum Inc., & Canadian Aboriginal Minerals Association. (2000). *Engaging Aboriginal resources: Securing the future of Aboriginal communities and companies in the resource sector*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Canada Forum.

Central Yukon sustainable communities initiative: Community partnerships in the making. (2001, January). *First Nation Newsletter*, pp. 8-10.

Chapeski, A.J. (2001). Northern homelands, northern frontier: Linking culture and economic security in contemporary livelihoods in boreal and cold temperate forest communities in northern Canada. In I. Davidson-Hunt, L.C. Duchesne, & J.L. Zasada (Eds.), *Forest communities in the Third Millennium. Proceedings of meeting, Kenora, Ontario, Oct. 1-4, 1999* (General Technical Report NC-217, pp. 31-44). St. Paul, MN: US Forest Service, North Central Research Station. Available online from http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/gtr_nc217.pdf.

Coelho, V.S.P., de Andrade, I.A.L., & Montoya, M.C. (2002). Deliberative fora and the democratisation of social policies in Brazil. *IDS Bulletin*, 33(2), 65-73.

Community development through forestry. (1999, November). *The Bridge: Newsletter of the British Columbia First Nations Forestry Program*, p. 3.

Derickson, H. (1993). *Sharing the harvest, the road to self-reliance: Report of the National Round Table on Aboriginal Economic Development and Resources*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Canadian Communication Group.

Diemer, J.A., Alvarez, R.A. (1995). Sustainable community, sustainable forestry: A participatory model. *Journal of Forestry*, 93(11), 10-14.

☞ Elias, P.D. (1997). Models of aboriginal communities in Canada's north. *International Journal of Social Economics*, 24(11), 1241.

Firman, M., Ganevi, P., & Lestari, A. (1998). The community development program by concessionaires in Indonesia. In M. Victor, C. Lang, and J. Bornemeier (Eds.), *Community forestry at a crossroads: Reflections and future directions in the development of community forestry. Proceedings of an International Seminar, Bangkok, July 17-19, 1997* (RECOFTC Report No. 16, pp. 267-272). Bangkok, Thailand: Regional Community Forestry Training Centre. Available online from http://www.recoftc.org/documents/Inter_Reps/Crossroads/Firman.pdf.

Four Worlds Development Project. (1984). *Community development*. Lethbridge, Alberta, Canada: Four Worlds Development Project, University of Lethbridge.

Four Worlds Development Project. (1984). *Helping your community*. Lethbridge, Alberta, Canada: Four Worlds Development Project, University of Lethbridge.

☞ Fox, J., & Gershman, J. (2000). The World Bank and social capital: Lessons from ten rural development projects in the Philippines and Mexico. *Policy Sciences*, 33, 399-419.

Fuwape, J.A. (1991). Contributions of forest industries to rural community development in Nigeria. *Journal of World Forest Resource Management*, 6(1), 41-47.

Gadgil, M. (2000). People's Biodiversity Registers: Lessons learnt. *Environment, Development and Sustainability*, 2(3-4), 323-332.

Halseth, G., & Booth, A. (1998). *Public participation and the new forest economy. Discussion paper on concepts: Community economic development*. Prince George, British Columbia, Canada: University of Northern British Columbia. (CNC, UNBC)

Halseth, G., & Lo, J. (1999). New voices in the debate: The Quesnel Women's Resource Centre and sustainable community development. *Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 799-804.

Hiebert, W., & Swan, D. (1999). Positively fit: A case study in community development and the role of participatory action research. *Community Development Journal*, 34, 356-364.

Hollinsworth, D. (1996). Community development in indigenous Australia: Self-determination or indirect rule? *Community Development Journal*, 31, 114-125.

Hopwood, A. (1988). *The social and economic returns from investments in forest management programs on Indian lands: Two case studies* (FRDA Report No. 49). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: Canadian Forestry Service. (CNC)

Insight Information Inc. (1999). *Aboriginal economic development*. Toronto, Ontario, Canada: Insight Press. (UNBC)

Kubursi, A.A., Spencer, S., & Ghebremichael, A. (1996). *Forest sector socioeconomic impact model for Northern Ontario communities*. Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario, Canada: Publications Services, Natural Resources Canada, Canadian Forest Service, Great Lakes Forestry Centre.

Kusel, J. (2001). Assessing well-being in forest dependent communities. *Journal of Sustainable Forestry*, 13(1/2), 359-384.

Lako, G.T. (1988). Tribals and contemporary development policy. In J.H. Bodley (Ed.), *Tribal peoples and development issues: A global overview*, (Chapter 16). Mountain View, CA: Mayfield. (CNC)

LeMaster, D.C., & Beuter, J.H. (Eds.).(1989). *Community stability in forest-based economies: Proceedings of a conference in Portland, Oregon, Nov. 16-18, 1987*. Corvallis, OR: College of Forestry, Oregon State University.

Michaelidou, M., Decker, D.J., & Lassoie, J.P. (2002). The interdependence of ecosystem and community viability: A theoretical framework to guide research and application. *Society and Natural Resources*, 15(7), 599-616.

- ☞ Mondal, A.H. (2000). Social capital formation: The role of NGO rural development programs in Bangladesh. *Policy Sciences*, 33, 459-475.
- ✂ Nadeau, S., Shindler, B., & Kakoyannis, C. (1999). Forest communities: New frameworks for assessing sustainability. *Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 747-754.
- Natcher, D.C., & Hickey, C.G. (2002). *A criteria and indicators approach to community development* (Working Paper No. 2). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.
- National Aboriginal Forestry Association. (1997). *Value-added forestry and aboriginal communities: The perfect fit*. Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: The Association. (CNC)
- Notzke, C. (1999). Indigenous tourism development in the arctic. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 26(1), 55-76.
- Ostry, A. (1999). The links between industrial, community, and ecological sustainability: A forestry case study. *Ecosystem Health*, 5(3), 193-203.
- Piispa, P. (1998). Public participation, nature tourism and community development. In M. Hytonen (Ed.), *Social sustainability of forestry in the Baltic Sea Region* (Research Papers No. 704, pp. 291-297). Helsinki, Finland: Finnish Forest Research Institute.
- ☞ Rebori, M.K. (2001). Learning how to connect the dots: An assessment of a community development program. *Journal of Extension*, 39(4), 1-7. Available online from <http://www.joe.org/>.
- Robson, R. (1995). *Forest dependent communities in Canada: An interpretive overview and annotated bibliography*. Brandon, Manitoba, Canada: Rural Development Institute, Brandon University. (UNBC)
- Rule, L.C., Szymanski, M.B., & Colletti, J.P. (2001). The Winnebago Tribe's agroforestry project: Linking indigenous knowledge, resource management planning, and community development. In C. Flora (Ed.), *Interactions between agroecosystems and rural communities* (pp. 187-209). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Sadan, E., & Churchman, A. (1997). Process-focused and product-focused community planning: Two variations of empowering professional practice. *Community Development Journal*, 32, 3-16.
- Sammy, M.J.K. (2001). *Conflicts in the co-management of community development and conservation in the northern Okavango Panhandle, Botswana*. Unpublished Master's thesis, University of Northern British Columbia, Prince George, Canada. (UNBC)

Schnabel, R.K., & Parmee, E.A. (1981). *Understanding community development. A guide for Native American community leaders and professionals. Trainer's manual. A training packet developed for and in cooperation with Native American tribal leaders.* Corvallis, OR: Western Rural Development Center, Oregon State University.

Schnabel, R.K., & Parmee, E.A. (1981). *Understanding community development. A guide for Native American community leaders and professionals. Participant's manual. A training packet developed for and in cooperation with Native American tribal leaders.* Corvallis, OR: Western Rural Development Center, Oregon State University

Shragge, E. (Ed.). (1997). *Community economic development: In search of empowerment* (2nd ed.). Montreal, Quebec, Canada: Black Rose Books. (CNC)

Slim, H., Thomson, P., Bennett, O., & Cross, N. (Eds.). (1995). *Listening for a change: Oral testimony and community development.* Philadelphia, PA: New Society. (CNC)

Standingready, H. (2001, September). Frog Lake First Nation creates employment through training. *Native Journal*, 10(9), 21.

Steadman, A. (1998). Ecotourism. In *Aboriginal entrepreneurship in forestry: Proceedings of a conference held Jan. 27-29, 1998 in Edmonton, Alberta* (pp. 46-47). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Northern Forestry Centre.

Stedman, R.C. (1999). Sense of place as an indicator of community stability. *Forestry Chronicle*, 75(5), 765-770.

Steele, R.E., Nielsen, E., & Mbozi, E.H. (1999). Community learning and education in a pluralistic environment: Implications for sustainable forestry, agriculture, and rural development. In J. Eldan & J. Anderson (Eds.), *Pluralism and sustainable forestry and rural development: Proceedings of an international workshop, Rome, Dec. 9-12, 1997* (pp. 153-180). Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

Treseder, L., & Krogman, N.T. (2000). *Annotated bibliography - effective partnerships: Institutions for shared forest management and community development* (Working Paper No. 1). Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Sustainable Forest Management Network.

☞ Warner, M. (1999). Social capital construction and the role of the local state. *Rural Sociology*, 64(3), 373-393.

14.4 Enhancing Communication

French, J.H., & Geolea, R.H. (1986). *A forester's guide for community involvement in upland conservation*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.

- Glendinning, A., Mahapatra, A., & Mitchell, C.P. (2001). Modes of communication and effectiveness of agroforestry extension in eastern India. *Human Ecology: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 29(3), 283-305.